

## YVP110 Advanced Valve Positioner

IM 21B04C01-01E





IM 21B04C01-01E 10th Edition

## YVP110 Advanced Valve Positioner

#### IM 21B04C01-01E 10th Edition

## CONTENTS

| Introduction. |                              | viii   |
|---------------|------------------------------|--------|
|               | ■ Notes on the User's Manual | . viii |
|               | ■ For Safe Use of Product    | . viii |
|               | ■ Warranty                   | ix     |
|               | Trade Mark                   | ix     |
|               | ATEX Documentation           | Х      |

## **PART I: HARDWARE**

| 1. | Notes  | on Han    | dling  | 1-1  |
|----|--------|-----------|--|------|
|    | 1.1    | Namep     | late   | 1-1  |
|    | 1.2    | Transp    | ort  | 1-1  |
|    | 1.3    | Storage   | e  | 1-1  |
|    | 1.4    | Choosi    | ng the Installation Location                     | 1-1  |
|    | 1.5    | Use of a  | a Transceiver                                    |      |
|    | 1.6    | Insulati  | ion Resistance Test and Withstand Voltage Test   |      |
|    | 1.7    | Notes f   | or Saftey  |      |
|    | 1.8    | EMC Co    | onformity Standards                              |      |
|    | 1.9    | Installa  | tion of Explosion Protected Type Positioner      |      |
|    |        | 1.9.1     | FM Certification                                 |      |
|    |        | 1.9.2     | ATEX Certification                               |      |
|    |        | 1.9.3     | CSA Certification                                | 1-12 |
|    |        | 1.9.4     | TIIS Certification                               | 1-12 |
| 2. | Part N | lames     |  | 2-1  |
|    | 2.1    | Appear    | ance and Part Names                              | 2-1  |
|    | 2.2    | Block D   | Diagram  | 2-1  |
| 3. | Instal | ling YVP  | 9110 on Actuator                                 | 3-1  |
|    | 3.1    | Genera    | ıl   |      |
|    | 3.2    | Installir | ng YVP110 on Actuator                            | 3-1  |
|    |        | 3.2.1     | Installing YVP110 on Linear-motion Control Valve |      |
|    |        | 3.2.2     | Installing YVP110 on Rotary-motion Control Valve |      |
|    |        | 3.2.3     | A/M Switching                                    | 3-5  |

| 4. | Wiring | g and Pi | ping   |     |
|----|--------|----------|--|-----|
|    | 4.1    | Genera   | al   | 4-1 |
|    | 4.2    | Piping   |  | 4-1 |
|    |        | 4.2.1    | Air Supply                                   | 4-1 |
|    |        | 4.2.2    | Pneumatic Piping                             |     |
|    | 4.3    | Wiring   |  |     |
|    |        | 4.3.1    | Recommended Cables                           | 4-2 |
|    |        | 4.3.2    | Precautions on Wiring                        |     |
|    | 4.4    | Ground   | ding   | 4-4 |
| 5. | Setup  |          |  | 5-1 |
|    | 5.1    | Genera   | al   | 5-1 |
|    | 5.2    | Setting  | Basic Parameters                             | 5-1 |
|    | 5.3    | Carryir  | ng out Tuning                                |     |
|    | 5.4    | Check    | ing Valve Actions                            |     |
|    | 5.5    | Setting  | Parameters of Transducer Block               | 5-4 |
| 6. | Maint  | enance.  |  | 6-1 |
|    | 6.1    | Genera   | al   | 6-1 |
|    | 6.2    | Period   | ic Inspections                               | 6-1 |
|    |        | 6.2.1    | Cleaning the Fixed Nozzle                    | 6-1 |
|    | 6.3    | Part Re  | eplacement                                   |     |
|    |        | 6.3.1    | Replacing the Control Relay Assembly         | 6-2 |
|    |        | 6.3.2    | Replacing the Screen Filters                 | 6-2 |
|    |        | 6.3.3    | Replacing the Internal Air Filter            | 6-2 |
|    |        | 6.3.4    | Tuning the Pressure Balance of Control Relay | 6-3 |
| 7. | Stand  | ard Spe  | ecifications                                 | 7-1 |

## **PART II: FUNCTIONS**

| 8. | Abou  | t Fieldbu | JS                              |     |
|----|-------|-----------|---------------------------------|-----|
|    | 8.1   | Outline   |                                 | 8-1 |
|    | 8.2   | Interna   | I Structure of YVP110           | 8-1 |
|    |       | 8.2.1     | System/network Management VFD   | 8-1 |
|    |       | 8.2.2     | Function Block VFD              | 8-1 |
|    | 8.3   | Logical   | I Structure of Each Block       | 8-1 |
|    | 8.4   | System    | n Configuration                 |     |
|    |       | 8.4.1     | Connection of Devices           |     |
|    | 8.5   | Integra   | tion of DD                      |     |
| 9. | Confi | guration  | 1                               |     |
|    | 9.1   | Networ    | k Design                        | 9-1 |
|    | 9.2   | Networ    | k Definition                    | 9-1 |
|    | 9.3   | Definiti  | on of Combining Function Blocks | 9-2 |
|    |       |           |                                 |     |

|     | 9.4    | Setting   | of Tags and Addresses                           |      |
|-----|--------|-----------|---|------|
|     | 9.5    | Commu     | nication Setting                                |      |
|     |        | 9.5.1     | VCR Setting                                     |      |
|     |        | 9.5.2     | Function Block Execution Control                |      |
|     | 9.6    | Block S   | etting  | 9-5  |
|     |        | 9.6.1     | Link Object                                     |      |
|     |        | 9.6.2     | Trend Object                                    |      |
|     |        | 9.6.3     | View Object                                     |      |
|     |        | 9.6.4     | Function Block Parameters                       |      |
| 10. | Action | s of YVF  | P110 During Operation                           |      |
|     | 10.1   | Block M   | odes  |      |
|     | 10.2   | Alarm G   | eneration                                       |      |
|     | 10.3   | Simulat   | ion Function                                    |      |
| 11. | Resou  | rce Bloc  | :k  | 11-1 |
|     | 11.1   | General   |   | 11-1 |
|     | 11.2   | Alarm P   | rocessing                                       | 11-1 |
|     | 11.3   | Device \$ | Status  | 11-1 |
| 12. | Transo | ducer Bl  | ock   |      |
|     | 12.1   | General   |   |      |
|     | 12.2   | Forward   | I Path  |      |
|     |        | 12.2.1    | Input from AO Block                             |      |
|     |        | 12.2.2    | Position-to-flow Rate Characteristic Conversion |      |
|     |        | 12.2.3    | FINAL_VALUE and Range                           |      |
|     |        | 12.2.4    | Tight-shut and Full-open Actions                |      |
|     | 12.3   | Backwa    | rd Path   |      |
|     |        | 12.3.1    | FINAL_POSITION_VALUE                            |      |
|     |        | 12.3.2    | Limit Switches                                  |      |
|     | 12.4   | Auto Tu   | ning  |      |
|     | 12.5   | Travel C  | alibration                                      |      |
|     | 12.6   | Online I  | Diagnostics                                     |      |
|     |        | 12.6.1    | XD_ERROR  |      |
|     |        | 12.6.2    | Fail-safe Action                                |      |
|     |        | 12.6.3    | Operation Result Integration                    |      |
|     |        | 12.6.4    | Recording of Revisions                          |      |
|     | 12.7   | Control   | Parameters                                      |      |
|     | 12.8   | Tempera   | ature and Pressure Measurement                  |      |
| 13. | AO Fu  | nction E  | Block   |      |
|     | 13.1   | General   |   |      |
|     | 13.2   | Modes.    |   |      |
|     | 13.3   | Forward   | I Path  |      |
|     |        | 13.3.1    | Fault state                                     |      |
|     | 13.4   | Backwa    | rd Path   |      |

|     | 13.5  | IO_OPTS and STATUS_OPTS13-2  |
|-----|---|--|
|     | 13.6  | Mode Shedding upon Computer Failure13-3  |
|     | 13.7  | Initialization at Start13-3  |
|     | 13.8  | Alarm Processing13-3   |
| 14. | DI Fun  | nction Block14-1   |
|     | 14.1  | General  |
|     | 14.2  | Modes14-1  |
|     | 14.3  | PV Value (PV_D)14-1  |
|     | 14.4  | Filtering14-1  |
|     | 14.5  | Output14-2   |
|     | 14.6  | IO_OPTS and STATUS_OPTS14-2  |
|     | 14.7  | Alarm Processing14-2   |
|     |   | 14.7.1 Block Alarms  |
|     |   | 14.7.2 Discrete Alarm  |
| 15. | OS Fu   | nction Block 15-1  |
|     | 15.1  | General15-1  |
|     | 15.2  | Modes15-1  |
|     | 15.3  | Output Processing15-1  |
|     | 15.4  | Backward Path (BKCAL_OUT)15-2  |
|     | 15.5  | STATUS_OPTS15-2  |
|     | 15.6  | Alarm Processing15-2   |
|     |   |  |
| 16. | PID Fu  | Inction Block  |
| 16. | <b>PID F</b> ւ<br>16.1  | Inction Block  |
| 16. | -   |  |
| 16. | 16.1  | General  |
| 16. | 16.1<br>16.2  | General  |
| 16. | 16.1<br>16.2<br>16.3  | General  |
| 16. | 16.1<br>16.2<br>16.3<br>16.4  | General  |
| 16. | 16.1<br>16.2<br>16.3<br>16.4<br>16.5  | General16-1Modes16-1Input Processing16-1Setpoint (SP) Limiters16-1PID Computation16-2  |
| 16. | 16.1<br>16.2<br>16.3<br>16.4<br>16.5<br>16.6  | General16-1Modes16-1Input Processing16-1Setpoint (SP) Limiters16-1PID Computation16-2Control Output16-2  |
| 16. | 16.1<br>16.2<br>16.3<br>16.4<br>16.5<br>16.6<br>16.7  | General16-1Modes16-1Input Processing16-1Setpoint (SP) Limiters16-1PID Computation16-2Control Output16-2Direction of Control Action16-2   |
| 16. | 16.1<br>16.2<br>16.3<br>16.4<br>16.5<br>16.6<br>16.7<br>16.8  | General16-1Modes16-1Input Processing16-1Setpoint (SP) Limiters16-1PID Computation16-2Control Output16-2Direction of Control Action16-2Control Action Bypass16-2  |
| 16. | 16.1<br>16.2<br>16.3<br>16.4<br>16.5<br>16.6<br>16.7<br>16.8<br>16.9  | General16-1Modes16-1Input Processing16-1Setpoint (SP) Limiters16-1PID Computation16-2Control Output16-2Direction of Control Action16-2Control Action Bypass16-2Feed-forward16-3  |
| 16. | 16.1<br>16.2<br>16.3<br>16.4<br>16.5<br>16.6<br>16.7<br>16.8<br>16.9<br>16.10   | General16-1Modes16-1Input Processing16-1Setpoint (SP) Limiters16-1PID Computation16-2Control Output16-2Direction of Control Action16-2Direction of Control Action16-2Feed-forward16-3External-output Tracking (LO)16-3Measured-value Tracking16-3CONTROL_OPTS16-3  |
| 16. | 16.1<br>16.2<br>16.3<br>16.4<br>16.5<br>16.6<br>16.7<br>16.8<br>16.9<br>16.10<br>16.11  | General16-1Modes16-1Input Processing16-1Setpoint (SP) Limiters16-1PID Computation16-2Control Output16-2Direction of Control Action16-2Control Action Bypass16-2Feed-forward16-3External-output Tracking (LO)16-3Measured-value Tracking16-3CONTROL_OPTS16-3Initialization and Manual Fallback (IMan)16-4   |
| 16. | 16.1<br>16.2<br>16.3<br>16.4<br>16.5<br>16.6<br>16.7<br>16.8<br>16.9<br>16.10<br>16.11<br>16.12                                     | General16-1Modes16-1Input Processing16-1Setpoint (SP) Limiters16-1PID Computation16-2Control Output16-2Direction of Control Action16-2Direction of Control Action16-2Feed-forward16-3External-output Tracking (LO)16-3Measured-value Tracking16-3CONTROL_OPTS16-3  |
| 16. | 16.1<br>16.2<br>16.3<br>16.4<br>16.5<br>16.6<br>16.7<br>16.8<br>16.9<br>16.10<br>16.11<br>16.12<br>16.13<br>16.14                   | General16-1Modes16-1Input Processing16-1Setpoint (SP) Limiters16-1PID Computation16-2Control Output16-2Direction of Control Action16-2Control Action Bypass16-2Feed-forward16-3External-output Tracking (LO)16-3Measured-value Tracking16-3Initialization and Manual Fallback (IMan)16-4Manual Fallback16-416.14.1STATUS_OPTS16-4  |
| 16. | 16.1<br>16.2<br>16.3<br>16.4<br>16.5<br>16.6<br>16.7<br>16.8<br>16.9<br>16.10<br>16.11<br>16.12<br>16.13<br>16.14                   | General16-1Modes16-1Input Processing16-1Setpoint (SP) Limiters16-1PID Computation16-2Control Output16-2Direction of Control Action16-2Control Action Bypass16-2Feed-forward16-3External-output Tracking (LO)16-3Measured-value Tracking16-3Initialization and Manual Fallback (IMan)16-4Manual Fallback16-4Auto Fallback16-4   |
| 16. | 16.1<br>16.2<br>16.3<br>16.4<br>16.5<br>16.6<br>16.7<br>16.8<br>16.9<br>16.10<br>16.11<br>16.12<br>16.13<br>16.14<br>16.15<br>16.16 | General16-1Modes16-1Input Processing16-1Setpoint (SP) Limiters16-1PID Computation16-2Control Output16-2Direction of Control Action16-2Control Action Bypass16-2Control Action Bypass16-2Feed-forward16-3External-output Tracking (LO)16-3Measured-value Tracking16-3Initialization and Manual Fallback (IMan)16-4Manual Fallback16-4Auto Fallback16-4Mode Shedding upon Computer Failure16-4 |
| 16. | 16.1<br>16.2<br>16.3<br>16.4<br>16.5<br>16.6<br>16.7<br>16.8<br>16.9<br>16.10<br>16.11<br>16.12<br>16.13<br>16.14                   | General16-1Modes16-1Input Processing16-1Setpoint (SP) Limiters16-1PID Computation16-2Control Output16-2Direction of Control Action16-2Control Action Bypass16-2Feed-forward16-3External-output Tracking (LO)16-3Measured-value Tracking16-3Initialization and Manual Fallback (IMan)16-4Manual Fallback16-4Mode Shedding upon Computer Failure16-4Alarms16-5                                 |
| 16. | 16.1<br>16.2<br>16.3<br>16.4<br>16.5<br>16.6<br>16.7<br>16.8<br>16.9<br>16.10<br>16.11<br>16.12<br>16.13<br>16.14<br>16.15<br>16.16 | General16-1Modes16-1Input Processing16-1Setpoint (SP) Limiters16-1PID Computation16-2Control Output16-2Direction of Control Action16-2Control Action Bypass16-2Control Action Bypass16-2Feed-forward16-3External-output Tracking (LO)16-3Measured-value Tracking16-3Initialization and Manual Fallback (IMan)16-4Manual Fallback16-4Auto Fallback16-4Mode Shedding upon Computer Failure16-4 |

| 17. | IS Fur | nction Bl | ock  |             |
|-----|--------|-----------|--|-------------|
|     | 17.1   | IS Func   | tion Block Schematic                         | 17-1        |
|     | 17.2   | Input Se  | ection                                       | 17-3        |
|     |        | 17.2.1    | Mode Handling                                | 17-3        |
|     |        | 17.2.2    | MIN_GOOD Handling                            | 17-3        |
|     | 17.3   | Selectio  | on   |             |
|     |        | 17.3.1    | OP_SELECT Handling                           | 17-4        |
|     |        | 17.3.2    | SELECTION Handling                           | 17-5        |
|     | 17.4   | Output    | Processing                                   |             |
|     |        | 17.4.1    | Handling of SELECTED                         | 17-11       |
|     |        | 17.4.2    | OUT Processing                               |             |
|     |        | 17.4.3    | STATUS_OPTS                                  | 17-13       |
|     | 17.5   | Applica   | tion Example                                 | 17-13       |
| 18. | AR Fu  | Inction E | Block  |             |
|     | 18.1   | AR Fun    | ction Block Schematic                        |             |
|     | 18.2   | Input Se  | ection                                       |             |
|     |        | 18.2.1    | Main Inputs                                  |             |
|     |        | 18.2.2    | Auxiliary Inputs                             |             |
|     |        | 18.2.3    | INPUT_OPTS                                   |             |
|     |        | 18.2.4    | Relationship between the Main Inputs and PV. |             |
|     | 18.3   | Compu     | tation Section                               |             |
|     |        | 18.3.1    | Computing Equations                          |             |
|     |        | 18.3.2    | Compensated Values                           |             |
|     |        | 18.3.3    | Average Calculation                          |             |
|     | 18.4   | Output    | Section                                      |             |
|     |        | 18.4.1    | Mode Handling                                |             |
|     |        | 18.4.2    | Status Handling                              |             |
| 19. | Diagn  | ostics    |  |             |
|     | 19.1   | Overvie   | ew   | 19-1        |
|     | 19.2   | Integrat  | tion Functions                               | 19-1        |
|     | 19.3   | Signatu   | re Measurement Functions                     | 19-2        |
|     |        | 19.3.1    | Signature Measurement Procedure              |             |
|     |        | 19.3.2    | Signatures and Relevant Parameters           |             |
|     |        | 19.3.3    | Signature Measuring Result                   |             |
| 20. | Troub  | leshooti  | ng   |             |
|     | 20.1   | What to   | Do First                                     | 20-1        |
|     | 20.2   | Trouble   | shooting Communications                      | 20-1        |
|     | 20.3   | Trouble   | shooting Function Block Parameters           | 20-1        |
|     | 20.4   | Trouble   | shooting Valve Control                       | 20-2        |
|     | 20.5   | Trouble   | shooting Auto Tuning                         | 20-3        |
|     | 20.6   | Trouble   | shooting Position, Pressure, and Temperature | Sensors20-3 |
|     |        |           |  |             |

| Appendix 1.   | Function Block Parameters   | .A-1   |
|---|---|--|
| A1.1  | Parameters of Resource Block  | <b>A-1</b>   |
| A1.2  | Parameters of Transducer Block  | <b>A-3</b>   |
| A1.3  | Parameters of AO Block  | <b>A-</b> 8  |
| A1.4  | Parameters of DI Block  | A-10   |
| A1.5  | Parameters of OS Block  | . <b>A-11</b>  |
| A1.6  | Parameters of PID Block (Optional)  | A-12   |
| A1.7  | Parameters of IS Block  | A-14   |
| A1.8  | Parameters of AR Block  | A-16   |
| A1.9  | IO_OPTS - Availability of Options for Each Block  | A-18   |
| A1.10   | STATUS_OPTS - Availability of Options for Each Block  | A-18   |
| A1.11   | CONTROL_OPTS - Availability of Options for Each Block   | A-18   |
| Appendix 2.   | Link Master Functions   | A-19   |
| A2.1  | Link Active Scheduler   | A-19   |
| A2.2  | Link Master   | A-19   |
| A2.3  | Transfer of LAS   | A-19   |
| A2.4  | LM Functions  | A-20   |
| A2.5  | LM Parameters   | A-21   |
|   | A2.5.1 LM Parameter List  | .A-21  |
|   | A2.5.2 Descriptions for LM Parameters   | .A-22  |
| A2.6  | FAQs  | A-25   |
| Appendix 3.   | DD Methods and DD Menu  | A-26   |
|   |   |  |
| A3.1  | Overview  | A-26   |
| A3.1<br>A3.2  | Overview<br>DD Methods  |  |
|   |   | A-26   |
|   | DD Methods  | <b>A-26</b><br>.A-26   |
|   | DD Methods<br>A3.2.1 Transducer Block   | <b>A-26</b><br>.A-26<br>.A-28  |
|   | DD Methods         A3.2.1       Transducer Block         A3.2.2       AO Block  | <b>A-26</b><br>.A-26<br>.A-28<br>.A-29   |
| A3.2  | DD MethodsA3.2.1Transducer BlockA3.2.2AO BlockA3.2.3OS Block  | <b>A-26</b><br>.A-26<br>.A-28<br>.A-29<br><b>A-30</b>  |
| A3.2<br>Appendix 4.   | DD Methods         A3.2.1       Transducer Block         A3.2.2       AO Block         A3.2.3       OS Block         Software Download  | A-26<br>.A-28<br>.A-29<br>A-30<br>A-30   |
| A3.2<br>Appendix 4.<br>A4.1   | DD Methods         A3.2.1       Transducer Block         A3.2.2       AO Block         A3.2.3       OS Block         Software Download         Benefits of Software Download  | A-26<br>.A-28<br>.A-29<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-30   |
| A3.2<br>Appendix 4.<br>A4.1<br>A4.2   | DD Methods         A3.2.1       Transducer Block         A3.2.2       AO Block         A3.2.3       OS Block         Software Download       A         Benefits of Software Download       A         Specifications       A   | A-26<br>.A-26<br>.A-28<br>.A-29<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-30  |
| A3.2<br>Appendix 4.<br>A4.1<br>A4.2<br>A4.3   | DD Methods         A3.2.1       Transducer Block         A3.2.2       AO Block         A3.2.3       OS Block         Software Download       Benefits of Software Download         Specifications       Preparations for Software Downloading   | A-26<br>.A-28<br>.A-29<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-30   |
| A3.2<br>Appendix 4.<br>A4.1<br>A4.2<br>A4.3<br>A4.4                                 | DD Methods         A3.2.1       Transducer Block         A3.2.2       AO Block         A3.2.3       OS Block         Software Download       Benefits of Software Download         Specifications       Preparations for Software Downloading         Software Download Sequence       Software Download Sequence   | A-26<br>.A-28<br>.A-29<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-31   |
| A3.2<br>Appendix 4.<br>A4.1<br>A4.2<br>A4.3<br>A4.4<br>A4.5                         | DD Methods         A3.2.1       Transducer Block         A3.2.2       AO Block         A3.2.3       OS Block         Software Download       A         Benefits of Software Download       A         Specifications       Preparations for Software Downloading         Software Download Sequence       Download Files   | A-26<br>.A-28<br>.A-29<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-31<br>A-31   |
| A3.2<br>Appendix 4.<br>A4.1<br>A4.2<br>A4.3<br>A4.4<br>A4.5<br>A4.6                 | DD Methods         A3.2.1       Transducer Block         A3.2.2       AO Block         A3.2.3       OS Block         Software Download       A         Benefits of Software Download       A         Specifications       A         Preparations for Software Downloading       A         Software Download Sequence       A         Download Files       A         Steps after Activating a Field Device       A   | A-26<br>.A-28<br>.A-29<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-31<br>A-31<br>A-31<br>A-32                         |
| A3.2<br>Appendix 4.<br>A4.1<br>A4.2<br>A4.3<br>A4.4<br>A4.5<br>A4.6<br>A4.7         | DD Methods         A3.2.1       Transducer Block         A3.2.2       AO Block         A3.2.3       OS Block         Software Download       A         Benefits of Software Download       A         Specifications       A         Preparations for Software Downloading       A         Software Download Sequence       A         Download Files       A         Steps after Activating a Field Device       A         Troubleshooting       A                   | A-26<br>.A-28<br>.A-29<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-31<br>A-31<br>A-31<br>A-32<br>A-32                 |
| A3.2<br>Appendix 4.<br>A4.1<br>A4.2<br>A4.3<br>A4.4<br>A4.5<br>A4.6<br>A4.7<br>A4.8 | DD Methods         A3.2.1       Transducer Block         A3.2.2       AO Block         A3.2.3       OS Block         Software Download       Benefits of Software Download         Specifications       Preparations for Software Downloading         Software Download Sequence       Download Files         Steps after Activating a Field Device       Troubleshooting         Resource Block's Parameters Relating to Software Download       Software Download | A-26<br>.A-28<br>.A-29<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-30<br>A-31<br>A-31<br>A-31<br>A-32<br>A-32<br>A-32<br>A-34 |

| Appendix 6.         | Manual Tuning GuidelineA-3                                      | 8 |
|---------------------|---|---|
| A6.1                | General A-3   | 8 |
| A6.2                | Control Parameter Tuning Procedure A-3                          | 8 |
| A6.3                | Examples of Tuning Control Parameters A-4                       | 0 |
| A6.4                | Description of Control Parameters A-4                           | 1 |
| Installation a      | nd Operating Precautions for TIIS Flameproof Equipment<br>EX-B0 | 3 |
| Customer Ma         | intenance Parts List  |   |
| YVP110              | Advanced Valve Positioner CMPL21B04C01-01                       | Е |
| <b>Revision Rec</b> | ord   |   |

## Introduction

The YVP110 advanced valve positioner is fully factory-tested according to the specifications indicated upon the order.

This User's Manual consists of two parts: Hardware and Functions. The Hardware part gives instructions on handling, wiring set-up and maintenance of YVP110, and the Functions part describes the software functions of YVP110.

In order for the YVP110 to be fully functional and to operate in an efficient manner, both parts in this manual must be carefully read, so that users become familiar with the functions, operation, and handling of the YVP110.

#### Notes on the User's Manual

- This manual should be delivered to the end user.
- The information contained in this manual is subject to change without prior notice.
- The information contained in this manual, in whole or part, shall not be transcribed or copied without notice.
- In no case does this manual guarantee the merchantability of the instrument or its adaptability to a specific client need.
- Should any doubt or error be found in this manual, submit inquiries to your local dealer.
- No special specifications are contained in this manual.
- Changes to specifications, structure, and components used may not lead to the revision of this manual unless such changes affect the function and performance of the instrument.
- Some of the diagrams in this instruction manual are partially omitted, described in writing, or simplified for ease of explanation. The drawings contained in the instruction manual may have a position or characters (upper/lower case) that differ slightly from the what are actually seen to an extent that does not hinder the understanding of functions or monitoring of operation.

#### • Symbols used in this manual



Contains precautions to protect against the chance of explosion or electric shock which, if not observed, could lead to death or serious injury.

# 

Contains precautions to protect against danger, which, if not observed, could lead to personal injury or damage to the instrument.

## 

Contains precautions to be observed to protect against adverse conditions that may lead to damage to the instrument or a system failure.

## 

Contains precautions to be observed with regard to understanding operation and functions.

#### For Safe Use of Product

For the protection and safety of the operator and the instrument or the system including the instrument, please be sure to follow the instructions on safety described in this manual when handling this instrument. In case the instrument is handled in contradiction to these instructions, Yokogawa does not guarantee safety. Yokogawa will not be liable for malfunctions or damage resulting from any modification made to this instrument by the customer. Please give your highest attention to the followings.

#### (a) Installation

 The instrument must be installed by an expert engineer or skilled personnel. The procedures described about INSTALLATION are not permitted for operators.

- Some of the operations will stroke the valve. Keep clear of the valve while the positioner is pneumatically or electrically supplied, so as not to be hit by unexpected movements of the valve.
- In case where ambient temperature is high, care should be taken not to burn yourself, because the surface of the body of the instrument reaches a high temperature.
- All installation shall comply with local installation requirement and local electrical codes.
- Do not supply air at a pressure exceeding the maximum rated air supply pressure. Doing so may result in a high risk of damage or cause an accident.
- To avoid injury or the process being affected when installing or replacing a positioner on a control valve, ensure that;
  - All inputs to the valve actuator and other accessories of the valve and actuator, including air supply and electrical signal, are cut off;
  - The process has been shut down or the control valve is isolated from the process by using bypass valves or the like; and
  - 3) No pressure remains in the valve actuator.
- Auto-Manual switch must not be moved by anyone except for the authorized engineer.

#### (b) Wiring

- The instrument must be installed by an expert engineer or skilled personnel. The procedures described about WIRING are not permitted for operators.
- Please confirm voltages between the power supply and the instrument before connecting the power cables and that the cables are not powered before connecting.

#### (c) Operation

• Wait three minutes after power is turned off, before opening the covers.

#### (d) Maintenance

- Only the procedures written in maintenance descriptions are allowed for users. When further maintenance is needed, please contact nearest YOKOGAWA office.
- Care should be taken to prevent the build up of drift, dust or other material on the data plate. In case of its maintenance, use clean, soft and dry cloth.
- · The instrument modification or parts

replacement for explosion-protected type instruments by other than authorized representative of Yokogawa Electric Corporation is prohibited and will void the approval.

#### Warranty

- The warranty period of the instrument is written on the estimate sheet that is included with your purchase. Any trouble arising during the warranty period shall be repaired free of charge.
- Inquiries with regard to problems with the instrument shall be accepted by the sales outlet or our local dealer representative.
- Should the instrument be found to be defective, inform us of the model name and the serial number of the instrument together with a detailed description of nonconformance and a progress report. Outline drawings or related data will also be helpful for repair.
- Whether or not the defective instrument is repaired free of charge depends on the result of our inspection.
- The following conditions shall not be eligible for charge-exempt repair.
- Problems caused by improper or insufficient maintenance on the part of the customer.
- Trouble or damage caused by mishandling, misusage, or storage that exceeds the design or specification requirements.
- Problems caused by improper installation location or by maintenance conducted in a nonconforming location.
- Trouble or damage was caused by modification or repair that was handled by a party or parties other than our consigned agent.
- Trouble or damage was caused by inappropriate relocation following delivery.
- Trouble or damage was caused by fire, earthquake, wind or flood damage, lightning strikes or other acts of God that are not directly a result of problems with this instrument.

#### Trade Mark

- FOUNDATION Fieldbus is a trademark of the Fieldbus Foundation.
- Registered trademarks or trademarks appearing in this manual are not designated by a TM or ® symbol.
- Other company names and product names used in this manual are the registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective owners.

#### ATEX Documentation

This procedure is only applicable to the countries in European Union.



# 1. Notes on Handling

The YVP110 advanced valve positioner is fully factory-tested upon shipment. When the YVP110 is delivered, visually check that no damage occured during the shipment.

### 1.1 Nameplate

The model name and configuration are indicated on the nameplate. Verify that the configuration indicated in the "Model and Suffix Code" in Chapter 7 is in compliance with the specifications written on the order sheet.



Figure 1.1 Nameplate

### 1.2 Transport

To prevent damage while in transit, leave the positioner in the original shipping container until it reaches the installation site.

### 1.3 Storage

When an extended storage period is expected, observe the following precautions:

- If at all possible, store the positioner in factoryshipped condition, that is, in the original shipping container.
- (2) Choose a storage location that satisfies the following requirements.
- A location that is not exposed to rain or water.
- A location subject to a minimum of vibration or impact.
- The following temperature and humidity range is recommended. Ordinary temperature and humidity (25°C, 65%) are preferable.
   Temperature: -40 to 85°C
   Humidity: 5 to 100% RH (at 40°C)

(3) The performance of the positioner may be impaired if stored in an area exposed to direct rain and water.To avoid damage to the positioner, install it

immediately after removal from the shipping container. Follow wiring instructions in this manual.

# 1.4 Choosing the Installation Location

Although the advanced valve positioner is designed to operate in a vigorous environment, to maintain stability and accuracy, the following is recommended:

#### (1) Ambient Temperature

It is preferable not to expose the instrument to extreme temperatures or temperature fluctuations. If the instrument is exposed to radiation heat a thermal protection system and appropriate ventilation is recommended.

#### (2) Environmental Requirements

Do not allow the positioner to be installed in a location that is exposed to corrosive atmospheric conditions. When using the positioner in a corrosive environment, ensure the location is well ventilated. The unit and its wiring should be protected from exposure to rainwater.

#### (3) Impact and Vibration

It is recommended that the positioner is installed in a location that is subject to a minimum amount of impact and vibration.

### 1.5 Use of a Transceiver

Although the positioner is designed to resist influence from high frequency noise, use of a transceiver in the vicinity of installation may cause problems. Installing the transmitter in an area free from high frequency noise (RFI) is recommended.

### 1.6 Insulation Resistance Test and Withstand Voltage Test

## 

- Overvoltage of the test voltage that is so small that it does not cause an dielectric breakdown may in fact deteriorate insulation and lower the safety performance; to prevent this it is recommended that the amount of testing be kept to a minimum.
- (2) The voltage for the insulation resistance test must be 500V DC or lower, and the voltage for the withstand voltage test must be 500V AC or lower. Failure to heed these guidelines may cause faulty operation.
- (3) Where a built-in arrester is provided (suffix code: /A), the voltage for the insulation resistance test must be 100V DC or lower, and the voltage for the withstand voltage test must be 100V AC or lower. Failure to heed these guidelines may cause faulty operation.

Follow the steps below to perform the test, the wiring of the communication line must be removed before initiating testing.

#### Insulation resistance test procedure

- 1. Lay transition wiring between the + terminal and the terminal.
- Connect the insulation resistance meter (with the power turned OFF) between the transition wiring of Step 1 above and ground terminal. The polarity of the input terminals must be positive and that of the ground must be negative.
- Turn the power of the insulation resistance meter ON and measure the insulation resistance. The duration of the applied voltage must be the period during which 100 MΩ or more is confirmed (or 20 MΩ if the unit is equipped with a built-in arrester).
- 4. Upon completion of the test, remove the insulation resistance meter, connect a 100  $k\Omega$  resistor between the transition wiring, and allow the electricity to discharge. Do not touch the terminal with your bare hands while the electricity is discharging for more than one second.

#### Withstand voltage test procedure

Testing between the input terminals and the grounding terminal

- Lay the transition wiring between the + terminal and the - terminal, and connect the withstand voltage tester (with the power turned OFF) between the transition wiring and the grounding terminal. Connect the grounding side of the withstand voltage tester to the grounding terminal.
- After setting the current limit value of the withstand voltage tester to 10 mA, turn the power ON, and gradually increase the impressed voltage from 0 V to the specified value.
- 3. The voltage at the specified value must remain for a duration of one minute.
- 4. Upon completion of the test, carefully reduce the voltage so that no voltage surge occurs.

### 1.7 Notes for Saftey

# 

When air is supplied to a valve, do not touch the moving part (a stem of the valve), as it may suddently move.

# 

- While A/M selection switch is set to manual side (M), the pressure set in the regulator for air supply will be directly output to the actuator regardless of the control signal. Before changing the mode from auto to manual, check and confirm thoroughly that there will be no effect which may cause a danger in process or personal injury by changing the mode.
- Do not change the mode by using auto/ manual switch during the operation. If the mode is changed from auto to manual or manual to auto, the valve stem will happnen to move to the position which is different from the control signal (the input signal to the positioner), and thus dangerous.
- As soon as the manual operation is finished, make it sure to change the mode to auto by moving the A/M selection switch to Auto(A) side.

### 1.8 EMC Conformity Standards

EN61326-1 Class A, Table 2 (For use in industrial locations)

# 

This instrument is a Class A product, and it is designed for use in the industrial environment. Please use this instrument in the industrial environment only.

### 1.9 Installation of Explosion Protected Type Positioner

## 

To preserve the safety of explosionproof equipment requires great care during mounting, wiring and piping. Safety requirements also place restrictions on maintenance and repair activities. Please read the following section very carefully.

#### 1.9.1 FM Certification

#### A) FM Intrinsically Safe Type

Cautions for FM Intrinsically safe type. (Following cotents refer "Doc No. IFM017-A12 P.1, 1-1, 2, 2-1, and 2-2.")

- Note 1. Model YVP110 Advenced Valve Positioner with optional code /FS15 are applicable for use in hazardous locations.
  - Applicable standard: FM3600, FM3610, FM3611, FM3810, ANSI/NEMA250
  - Intrinsically safe, with FISCO parameters, for use in Class I, II, III, Division 1, Groups A, B, C, D, E, F, G and Class I, Zone 0, AEx ia IIC
  - Non-incendive for Class I, Division 2, Groups A, B, C, D and Class I, Zone 2, Group IIC
  - Indoor/Outdoor hazardous locations, NEMA 4X
  - Ambient Temperature: –40 to 60°C

#### Note 2. Electrical Data

Rating 1

For Groups A, B, C, D, E, F and G or Group IIC Maximum Input Voltage Vmax: 24 V Maximum Input Current Imax: 250 mA Maximum Input Power Pmax: 1.2 W Maximum Internal Capacitance Ci: 1.76 nF Maximum Internal Inductance Li: 0 µH Rating 2

or

For Groups A, B, C, D, E, F and G or Group IIC Maximum Input Voltage Vmax: 17.5 V Maximum Input Current Imax: 360 mA Maximum Input Power Pmax: 2.52 W Maximum Internal Capacitance Ci: 1.76 nF Maximum Internal Inductance Li: 0 µH

#### or \_

Rating 3 For Groups C, D, E, F and G or Group IIB Maximum Input Voltage Vmax: 17.5 V Maximum Input Current Imax: 380 mA Maximum Input Power Pmax: 5.32 W Maximum Internal Capacitance Ci: 1.76 nF Maximum Internal Inductance Li: 0 µH

- In the rating 1, the output current of the barrier must be limited by a resistor "Ra" such that lo = Uo/Ra.
- In the rating 2 or 3, the output characteristics of the barrier must be the type of trapezoid which are certified as the FISCO model.
- The safety barrier may include a terminator.
- More than one field instruments may be connected to the power supply line.

Note 3. Installation

- Dust-tight conduit seal must be used when installed in Class II and Class III environments.
- Control equipment connected to the Assoiciated Apparatus must not use or generate more than 250 Vrms or Vdc.
- Installation should be in accordance with ANSI/ISA RP12.6 "Installation of Intrinsically Safe Systems for Hazardous (Classified) Locations" and the National Electrical Code (ANSI/NFPA 70) Sections 504 and 505.
- The configuration of Associated Apparatus must be Factory Mutual Research Approved under FISCO Concept.
- Associated Apparatus manufacturer's installation drawing must be followed when installing this equipment.

#### Installation Diagram (Intrinsically safe, Division 1 Installation)



Note 4. FISCO rules

The FISCO concept allows the interconnection of intrinsically safe apparatus to associated apparatus not specifically examined in such combination. The criterion for such interconnection is that the voltage (Ui), the current (li) and the power (Pi) which intrinsically safe apparatus can receive and remain intrinsically safe, considering faults, must be equal or greater than the voltage (Uo, Voc, Vt), the current (Io) and the power (Po) which can be provided by the associated apparatus (supply unit). In addition, the maximum unprotected residual capacitance (Ci) and inductance (Li) of each apparatus (other than the terminators) connected to the fieldbus must be less than or equal to 5 nF and 10 µH respectively.

In each I.S. fieldbus segment only one active source, normally the associated apparatus, is allowed to provide the necessary power for the fieldbus system. The allowed voltage Uo of the associated apparatus used to supply the bus is limited to the range of 14 V d.c. to 24 V d.c. All other equipment connected to the bus cable has to be passive, meaning that the apparatus is not allowed to provide energy to the system, except to a leakage current of 50  $\mu$ A for each connected device.

#### Supply unit

trapezoidal or rectangular output characteristic only

*Uo* = 14 to 24 V (I.S. maximum value) *Io* according to spark test result or other assessment,

e.g. 133 mA for *Uo* = 15 V (*Group* IIC, rectangular characteristic) No specification of *Lo* and *Co* in the certificate and on the label.

#### Cable

The cable used to interconnect the devices needs to comply with the following parameters:

loop resistance R': 15 to 150  $\Omega$ /km inductance per unit length L': 0.4 to 1 mH/km capacitance per unit length C': 80 to 200 nF/km

C' = C' line/line + 0.5 C' line/screen, if both lines are floating

#### or

C' = C'line/line + C'line/screen, if the screen is connected to one line

length of spur cable: max. 30 m (Group IIC) or 120 m (Group IIB) length of trunk cable: max. 1 km (Group IIC) or 1.9 km (Group IIB)

#### Terminators

At each end of the trunk cable an approved line terminator with the following parameters is suitable:

R = 90 to 100  $\Omega$ C = 0 to 2.2  $\mu$ F

The resistor must be infallible according to IEC 60079-11. One of the two allowed terminators might already be integrated in the associated apparatus (bus supply unit).

#### System evaluation

The number of passive devices like transmitters, actuators, hand held terminals connected to a single bus segment is not limited due to I.S. reasons. Furthermore, if the above rules are respected, the inductance and capacitance of the cable need not to be considered and will not impair the intrinsic safety of the installation.



Note 5. Maintenance and Repair The instrument modification or parts replacement by other than authorized representative of Yokogawa Electric Corporation is prohibited and will void Factory Mutual Intrinsically Safe and Non-incendive Approval.

 Installation Diagram (Nonincendive, Division 2 Installation)



- \*1: Dust-tight conduit seal must be used when installed in Class II and Class III environments.
- \*2: Installation should be in accordance with the National Electrical Code® (ANSI/NFPA 70) Sections 504 and 505.
- \*3: The configuration of Associated Nonincendive Field Wiring Apparatus must be FM Approved.
- \*4: Associated Nonincendive Field Wiring Apparatus manufacturer's installation drawing must be followed when installing this equipment.
- \*5: No revision to drawing without prior FM Approvals.
- \*6: Terminator and supply unit must be FM Approved.
- \*7: If use ordinary wirings, the general purpose equipment must have nonincendive field wiring terminal approved by FM Approvals.
- \*8: The nonincendive field wiring circuit concept allows interconection of nonincendive field wiring apparatus with associated nonincendive field wiring apparatus, using any of the wiring methods permitted for unclassified locations.
- \*9: Installation requirements; Vmax ≥ Voc or Vt Imax = see note 10. Ca ≥ Ci + Ccable La ≥ Li + Lcable
- \*10: For this current controlled circuit, the parameter (Imax) is not required and need not be aligned with parameter (Isc or It) of the barrier or associated nonincendive field wiring apparatus.
- Electrical Data:

Maximum Input Voltage Vmax: 32 V Maximum Internal Capacitance Ci: 1.76 nF Maximum Internal Inductance Li: 0 µH

#### B) FM Explosionproof Type

Caution for FM explosionproof type.

- Note 1. Model YVP110 Valve Positioner with optional code /FF1 are applicable for use in hazardous locations.
  - Applicable standard: FM3600, FM3615, FM3810, ANSI/NEMA250
  - Explosionproof for Class I, Division 1, Groups A, B, C and D
  - Dust-ignitionproof for Class II/III, Division 1, Groups E, F and G
  - Enclosure Rating: NEMA 4X
  - Temperature Class: T6
  - Ambient Temperature: –40 to 80°C

Note 2. Wiring

- All wiring shall comply with National Electrical Code ANSI/NEPA70 and Local Electrical Codes.
- "FACTORY SEALED, CONDUIT SEAL NOT REQUIRED."
- Note 3. Operation
  - Note a warning label worded as follows; WARNING: OPEN CIRCUIT BEFORE REMOVING COVER.
  - Take care not to generate mechanical spark when accessing to the instrument and peripheral devices in hazardous locations.

#### Note 4. Maintenance and Repair

• The instrument modification or parts replacement by other than authorized representative of Yokogawa Electric Corporation is prohibited and will void the approval of Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

#### C) FM Nonincendive approval

Model YVP110 Advanced Valve Positioner with optional code /FN15.

- Applicable standard: FM3600, FM3611, FM3810
- Nonincendive Approval Class I, Division 2, Groups A, B, C and D Class II, Division 2, Groups F and G Class III, Division 1 and Class I, Zone 2, Group IIC in Hazardous (Classified) Locations. Temperature Class: T4 Ambient Temperature: –40 to 60°C Enclosure: NEMA Type4X
- Electrical Parameters: Vmax = 32 Vdc Ci = 1.76 nF Li = 0 µ H
- Caution for FM Nonincendive type. (Following contents refer to "DOC. No. NFM010-A12 p.1 and p.2")

#### ■ NFM010-A12

Installation Diagram:



#### Note 1.

Dust-tight conduit seal must be used when installed in Class II and Class III environments.

#### Note 2.

Installation should be in accordance with National Electrical Code (ANSI/NFPA 70) Sections 504, 505 and Local Electrical Code.

#### Note 3.

The configuration of Associated Apparatus must be Factory Mutual Research Approved.

#### Note 4.

Associated Apparatus manufacturer's installation drawing must be followed when installing this equipment.

#### Note 5.

No revision to drawing without prior Factory Mutual Research Approval.

#### Note 6.

Terminator and supply unit must be FM approved.

#### Note 7.

Installation requirements;  $Vmax \ge Voc \text{ or } Vt$   $Ca \ge Ci + Ccable$  $La \ge Li + Lcable$ 

#### 1.9.2 ATEX Certification



- Do not open the cover when energized.
- When the ambient temp.≥70°C, Use the heat-resisting cable≥90°C
- Take care not to generate mechanical sparking when access to the instrument and peripheral devices in hazardous locations.
- Electrostatic charge may cause an explosion hazard.

Avoid any actions that cause the generation of electrostatic charge, such as rubbing with a dry cloth on coating face of product.

#### (1) Technical Data

#### A) ATEX Intrinsically Safe Type (Ex ia)

Caution for ATEX Intrinsically Safe Type.



Keep the safety use conditions for both 1G and 1D when used in the hazardous gas and dust area.

- Note1. Model YVP110 Advanced Valve Positioner with optional code /KS25 for potentially explosive atmospheres:
  - Applicable standard: EN60079-0:2006, EN60079-11:2007, EN60079-26:2007, EN60079-27:2006, EN61241-0:2006, EN61241-1:2004, EN61241-11:2006 and EN60529
  - Certificate: KEMA 08ATEX0114 X

#### Note 2. Ratings

Type of Protection: II 1G Ex ia IIB/IIC T4 II 1D Ex iaD 20 IP65 T100°C II 1D Ex tD A20 IP65 T100°C Maximum Surface Temperature for dust proof.: T100°C Ambient Temperature Ex ia or Ex iaD: -40°C to +60°C Ambient Temperature Ex tD: -40°C to +80°C Ambient Humidity: 0 to 100%RH (No condensation) Degree of Protection of the Enclosure: IP65 Electrical Parameters: For Ex ia IIC or Ex iaD Ui = 24.0 V, Ii = 250 mA, Pi = 1.2 W,

- Cint = 1.76 nF, Lint =  $0 \mu H$
- or

For Ex ia IIB/ IIC or Ex iaD (FISCO model) Ui = 17.5 V, Ii = 380 mA, Pi = 5.32 W, Cint = 1.76 nF, Lint = 0  $\mu$ H

For II 1D Ex tD Input signal: 32 Vdc, Output current: 17 mA

- Note 3. Installation All wiring shall comply with local installation requirements. (Refer to the installation diagram)
- Note 4. Maintenance and Repair The instrument modification or parts replacement by other than authorized representative of Yokogawa Electric Corporation is prohibited and will void KEMA Intrinsically safe Certification.
- Note 5. Special Conditions for Safe Use Because the enclosure of the Valve Positioner is made of aluminium, if it is mounted in an area where the use of category 1G apparatus is required, it must be installed such, that, even in the event of rare incidents, ignition sources due to impact and friction sparks are excluded. Once used as apparatus of equipment category 1D in type of protection Ex tD, the valve positioner is no longer suitable as apparatus of equipment category 1G or 1D in type of protection Ex ia or Ex iaD.
- Note 6. Installation Instructions

When used in a potentially explosive atmosphere, requiring the use of apparatus of equipment category 1D, suitable certified cable entry devices or certified blanking elements with a degree of ingress protection of at least IP6X according to EN 60529 shall be used and correctly installed.

Note 7. Installation

When used in potentially explosive atmosphere for category 1D, need not use safety barrier.

#### FISCO Model



I.S. fieldbus system complying with FISCO

The criterion for such interconnection is that the voltage (Ui), the current (Ii) and the power (Pi), which intrinsically safe apparatus can receive, must be equal or greater than the voltage (Uo), the current (Io) and the power (Po) which can be provided by the associated apparatus (supply unit). In addition, the maximum unprotected residual capacitance (Ci) and inductance (Li) of each apparatus (other than the terminators) connected to the fieldbus line must be equal or less than 5 nF and 10  $\mu$ H respectively.

#### Supply unit

The supply unit must be certified by a notified body as FISCO model and following trapezoidal output characteristic is used.

Uo = 14 to 24 V (I.S. maximum value) Io based on spark test result or other assessment, ex. 133 mA for Uo = 15 V (Group IIC)

The maximum allowed Co and Lo are determined by the combinations as specified below.

#### Cable

The cable used to interconnect the devices needs to comply with the following parameters:

loop resistance R': 15 to 150  $\Omega$ /km inductance per unit length L': 0.4 to 1 mH/km capacitance per unit length C': 80 to 200 nF/km C' = C' line/line + 0.5 C' line/screen, if both lines are floating C' = C' line/line + C' line/screen, if the screen is connected to one line length of spur cable: max. 30 m (Ex ia IIC T4) or 120 m (Ex ia IIB T4) length of trunk cable: max. 1 km (Ex ia IIC T4) or 1.9 km (Ex ia IIB T4)

#### Terminators

The terminator must be certified by a notified body as FISCO model and at each end of the trunk cable an approved line terminator with the following parameters is suitable:

R = 90 to 100 Ω

C = 0 to 2.2  $\mu F$ 

The resistor must be infallible according to EN 50020. One of the two allowed terminators might already be integrated in the associated apparatus (bus supply unit).

#### **Number of Devices**

The number of devices (max. 32) possible on a fieldbus link depends on factors such as the power consumption of each device, the type of cable used, use of repeaters, etc.

#### Entity Model



I.S. fieldbus system complying with Entity model

- I.S. values Power supply-field device:  $Po \le Pi$ ,  $Uo \le Ui$ ,  $Io \le Ii$
- Calculation of max. allowed cable length: Ccable  $\leq$  Co -  $\sum$ ci -  $\sum$ ci (Terminator) Lcable  $\leq$  Lo -  $\sum$ Li

#### **Number of Devices**

The number of devices (max. 32) possible on a fieldbus link depends on factors such as the power consumption of each device, the type of cable used, use of repeaters, etc.

#### B) ATEX Flameproof Type

Caution for ATEX flameproof type.

- Note 1. Model YVP110 Valve Positioner with optional code /KF2 is applicable for potentially explosive atmospheres:
  - Applicable standard: EN60079-0:2009, EN60079-1:2007
  - Certificate: KEMA 10ATEX0023 X
  - Group: II
  - Category: 2G
  - Type of Protection and Marking Code: Ex d IIC, T6 or T5 Gb
  - Ambient Temperature: T6; –40 to 65°C T5; –40 to 80°C

#### Note 2. Electrical Data

• Supply voltage: 32 V DC max.

### Output signal: 17 mA DC

#### Note 3. Installation Instructions

- The cable glands and blanking elements shall be certified in type of protection flameproof enclosure "d" suitable for the conditions of use and correctly installed.
- With the use of conduit entries a sealing device shall be provided either in the flameproof enclosure or immediately on the entrance thereto.
- To maintain the degree of ingress protection IP65 according to EN 60529 special care must be taken to avoid water entering the breathing and draining device when the valve positioner is mounted with the feedback shaft in the upright position.
- Note 4. Operation
  - Keep strictly the WARNING on the label on the positioner. AFTER DE-ENERGIZING, DELAY 5

MINUTES BEFORE OPENING. WHEN THE AMBIENT TEMP. ≥ 70°C, USE HEAT-RESISTING CABLE & CABLE GLAND ≥ 90°C.

- Note 5. Maintenance and Repair
  - The instrument modification or parts replacement by other than authorized representative of Yokogawa Electric Corporation is prohibited and will void KEMA Flameproof Certification.

#### C) ATEX Intrinsically safe (Ex ic)/Type n (Ex nA)

- Note 1. Model YVP110 Advanced Valve Positioner with optional code /KN25
  - Applicable standard: EN60079-0:2009/EN60079-0:2012(Ex ic/Ex nA), EN60079-11:2012(Ex ic) EN60079-15:2010(Ex nA)
  - Ex ic: II 3G Ex ic IIC T4 Gc (Intrinsically safe)
  - Ex nA: II 3G Ex nA IIC T4 Gc (Non-sparking)
  - Ambient Temperature: -30 to 75°C
  - Ambient Humidity: 0 to 100%RH (No condensation)
  - Enclosure: IP65Installation category: I
- Note 2. Electrical Data
  - Ex ic: Ui = 32 V, Ci = 3.52 nF, Li = 0 µH
  - Ex nA: 32 V DC MAX
- Note 3. For the installation of this positioner, once a particular declared type of protection is selected, the other type of protection cannot be used. The installation must be in accordance with the description about type of protection in this instruction manual.
- Note 4. In order to avoid confusion, unnecessary marking is crossed out on the label other than the selected type of protection when positioner is installed.
- Note 5. Installation Instructions
  - Cable glands, adapters and/or blanking elements shall be of Ex "n", EX "e" or Ex "d" and shall be installed so as to maintain the specified degree of protection (IP Code) of the equipment.
  - To maintain the degree of protection IP65 according to IEC 60529, special care must be taken to avoid water.

Note 6. Maintenance and Repair

• The instrument modification or parts replacement by other than authorized representative of Yokogawa Electric Corporation is prohibited and will void ATEX Ex ic and Ex nA.

#### Note 7. Ex ic Installation

 All wiring shall comply with local installation requirements (refer to the installation diagram)

#### 

Note 8. Ex ic Specific Conditions of Use



- Electrostatic charge may cause an explosion hazard. Avoid any actions that cause the generation of electrostatic charge, such as rubbing with a dry cloth on coating face of product.
- When the lightning protector option is specified (/A), the apparatus is not capable of withstanding the 500V insulation test required by EN60079-11. This must be taken into account when installing the apparatus.
- WHEN THE AMBIENT TEMP.≥70°C, USE THE HEAT-RESISTING CABLE AND CABLE GRAND≥90°C
- POTENTAIAL ELECTROSTATIC CHARGING HAZARD – SEE USER'S MANUAL

#### Note 9. Ex nA Installation

 Screws of terminals for field wiring connections shall be tightened with specified torque values: 1.2 N·m



When using a power supply not having a nonincendive circuit, please pay attention not to ignite in the surrounding flammable atmosphere. In such a case, we recommend using wiring metal conduit in order to prevent the ignition. Note 10. Ex nA Specific Conditions of Use



- Electrostatic charge may cause an explosion hazard. Avoid any actions that cause the generation of electrostatic charge, such as rubbing with a dry cloth on coating face of product.
- WHEN THE AMBIENT TEMP.≥70°C, USE THE HEAT-RESISTING CABLE AND CABLE GRAND≥90°C
- POTENTAIAL ELECTROSTATIC CHARGING HAZARD – SEE USER'S MANUAL
- DO NOT OPEN IN AN EXPLOSIVE ATMOSPHERE WHEN ENERGIZED

#### (2) Electrical Connection

The type of electrical connection is stamped near the electrical connection port according to the following marking.



(3) Installation



All wiring shall comply with local installation requirement and local electrical code.

The grounding terminals are located on the inside and outside of the terminal area. Connect the cable to grounding terminal in accordance with wiring procedure 1) or 2).



#### Wiring Procedure for Grounding Terminals

(4) Operation

## WARNING

- **OPEN CIRCUIT BEFORE REMOVING** COVER. INSTALL IN ACCORDANCE WITH THIS USER'S MANUAL
- Take care not to generate mechanical sparking when access to the instrument and peripheral devices in hazardous locations.
- Electrostatic charge may cause an explosion hazard.

Avoid any actions that cause the generation of electrostatic charge, such as rubbing with a dry cloth on coating face of product.

Carbon disulphide is excluded for enclosures under gas atmosphere.

#### (5) Maintenance and Repair



The instrument modification or parts replacement by other than authorized Representative of Yokogawa Electric Corporation is prohibited and will void the certification.

#### (6) Name Plate



F0110.ai

 $\cap$ 

MODEL: Specified model code.

Foundation Fieldbus

SUFFIX: Specified suffix code. STYLE: Style code.

STYLE PPLY

NO. INPUT

YOKOGAWA 
\*3
Made in Japan

SUPPLY: Air supply pressure.

NO.: Serial number and year of production\*1.

INPUT: Type of electrical input (FOUNDATION FIELDBUS).

YOKOGAWA 🔶 TOKYO 180-8750 JAPAN: The manufacturer name and the address\*2.

\*1. The third figure from the last of the serial number shows the year of production. For example, the production year of the product engraved in "NO." column on the name plate as follows is 2001.



\*2: "180-8750" is a zip code which represents the following address.

2-9-32 Nakacho, Musashino-shi, Tokyo Japan

The production year is shown on the place of \*3 (for \*3: example "2013.02).'

#### 1.9.3 CSA Certification

#### A) CSA Explosionproof Type

Cautions for CSA Explosionproof type.

- Note 1. Model YVP110 Advanced Valve Positioner with optional code /CF1 are applicable for use in hazardous locations:
  - Applicable standard: C22.2 No. 0, No. 0.4, No. 0.5, No. 25, No. 30, No. 94, No. 1010.1
  - Certificate: 1186507
  - Explosionproof for Class I, Groups B, C and D; Class II, Groups E, F and G; Class III.
  - Enclosure Rating: Type 4X
  - Temperature Code: T6 and T5
  - Ambient Temperature: -40 to 75°C for T6, -40 to 82°C for T5
- Note 2. Wiring
  - All wiring shall comply with National Electrical Code ANSI/NFPA 70 and Local Electrical Codes.
  - "FACTORY SEALED, CONDUIT SEAL NOT REQUIRED."
  - When the ambient temperature is 60°C or more, use an external cable having a maximum allowable heat-resistance of at least 90°C.

Note 3. Maintenance and Repair

 The instrument modification or parts replacement by other than authorized representative of Yokogawa Electric Corporation is prohibited and will void CSA Certification.

#### 1.9.4 TIIS Certification

#### A) TIIS Flameproof Type

The model YVP110 Valve Positioner with optional code /JF3, which has obtained certification according to technical criteria for explosion-protected construction of electric machinery and equipment (Standards Notification No. 556 from the Japanese Ministry of Labor) conforming to IEC standards, is designed for hazardous areas where inflammable gases or vapors may be present. (This allows installation in Division 1 and 2 areas)

To preserve the safety of flameproof equipment requires great care during mounting, wiring, and piping. Safety requirements also place restrictions on maintenance and repair activities. Users absolutely must read "Installation and Operating Precautions for JIS Flameproof Equipment" at the end of this manual.



When selecting cables for TIIS flameproof type positioners, use cables having a maximum allowable heat resistance of at least 70°C.

# 2. Part Names

### 2.1 Appearance and Part Names



### 2.2 Block Diagram



2-1

# 3. Installing YVP110 on Actuator

### 3.1 General

For installation of a YVP110, see Section 1.4, "Choosing the Installation Location." For the ambient, environmental conditions required for installation, see Chapter 7, "General Specifications."



To avoid injury or the process being affected when installing or replacing a positioner on a control valve, ensure that:

- All inputs to the valve actuator and other accessories of the valve and actuator, including the air supply and electric signal, are cut off.
- The process has been shut down or the control valve is isolated from the process by using bypass valves or the like.
- No pressure remains in the valve actuator.

### 3.2 Installing YVP110 on Actuator

A YVP110 can be installed on a valve actuator with a mounting bracket. Prepare the bracket and clamp which are necessary to install the valve, according to the valve. In general, the installation method is determined by the combination of the control valve and positioner as well as by the valve manufacturer who performs the adjustment. For details, consult the control valve manufacturer.

Required Tools: To install a YVP110, you need to prepare:

- Nominal 13-mm open end or box end wrench for M8 bolts used to fix the mounting bracket to the positioner.
- Nominal 10-mm open end or box end wrench for M6 bolt used to fix the feedback lever to the shaft.

#### 3.2.1 Installing YVP110 on Linear-motion Control Valve

The following shows the general installation procedure when assembling a YVP110 with a linear-motion control valve (e.g., a globe valve) combined with a diaphragm actuator or cylinder actuator. Note that the most suitable procedure may differ depending on the shapes of the bracket and valve actuator, and the structure of the mounting position.



Figure 3.1 YVP Installed on Linear-motion Valve/ Actuator

#### (1) Fixing Bracket to YVP110

Use the four M8 bolts that come with the YVP110 to tightly fix the mounting bracket to the YVP110. (See "Part Names" on page 2.1) The installation method is determined by the combination of the control valve and positioner as well as by the valve manufacturer who performs the adjustment. For details, consult the control valve manufacturer.

#### (2) Fixing the YVP110 to Actuator with Bracket

After fixing the bracket to the YVP110, attach it to the actuator with the specified bolts. Depending on the shapes of the bracket and actuator, the working space at the rear of the YVP110 where the feedback shaft is positioned may be quite narrow, making installation work tricky. In such a case, the entire procedure may be made much easier by attaching the feedback lever to the feedback shaft as described in step (3), prior to carrying out step (2). Check the space behind the YVP110 beforehand.

#### (3) Attaching Feedback Lever

The YVP110 with option code /LV1 comes with two different feedback levers, (1) and (2) shown below, and the one with option code /LV2 comes with lever (3). Check the specifications of the levers shown in Table 3.1 and Figure 3.2 and choose the lever most suitable for the control valve used.

#### (1) F9176HA



(2) F9176HC



#### (3) F9176HD





#### Table 3.1Specifications of Levers

| Lever<br>Model | Stroke (X)   | Pin-to-shaft<br>Distance (L) | Allowable Range of<br>Rotation Angle of<br>Feedback Shaft(θ) |
|----------------|--------------|------------------------------|--|
| F9176HA        | 10 to 60 mm  | 25 to 75 mm                  |  |
| F9176HC        | 30 to 100 mm | 75 to 115 mm                 | ±10 to 25 degrees  |
| F9176HD        | 5 to 20 mm   | 14 to 20 mm                  |  |

Note: When assembling a YVP110 with a linear-motion actuator, ensure that the rotation angle of the YVP110's feedback shaft does not exceed the allowable range (10 to 25 degrees shown above. Only if the range of the rotation angle is within this

specification, it is guaranteed that the specified accuracy can be obtained by linearity correction (see the description for travel calibration in Section 5.3, "Carrying out Auto Tuning").



Figure 3.3 Stroke of Lever

When /LV1 is specified, the hardware for attaching the lever to the feedback shaft and the spring for fixing the clamp pin are attached to the F9176HA, the smaller feedback lever for generally used mid-capacity actuators. Thus, when using the F9176HC, the feedback lever for high-capacity actuators, detach and use the hardware and spring from the F9176HA. See Figure 3.4. To do so, first detach the spring <4>. Then, detach the clip <1> and remove the hardware <2> and <3>. Attach <1> to <4> to the F9176HC feedback lever for highcapacity actuators in the reverse order.

The hardware and the spring attached to the /LV2 lever is not compatible with those for the /LV1 lever.



Figure 3.4 Disassembling a Lever Assembly

When determining which lever to use, follow the procedure below to make a linkage between the YVP110 positioner and control valve's stem via the clamp and lever. The adjustment of this linkage is a decisive factor for determining the characteristics of the control valve combined with the YVP110 positioner.

 Insert the YVP110's feedback shaft into the small hole on the stopper side of the lever as shown in Figure 3.5.

# 

It is extremely likely that attaching the lever in the wrong orientation will cause the feedback shaft to rotate at an angle exceeding its mechanical limits of ±55 degrees, resulting in the YVP110 being seriously damaged.

## 

A stopper is attached to the feedback shaft to prevent an over-rotation of the shaft as shown below. When installing the lever, make sure that you install it on the stopper.



Next, fix the lock screw.



Figure 3.5 Attaching Lever and Clamp

(2) Attach the clamp to the stem in reference with Figure 3.5. It is necessary to set the clamp of the YVP110 in a position that allows the feedback lever to be at an angle within ±15 degrees from the horizontal level when the valve stem is at the 50% position (see Figure 3.6). Installing the YVP110 at a carefully determined position, where the feedback lever is at the horizontal level when the valve stem is at the 50% position, will make the consequent installation work easier. Note that only if the YVP110 is installed at a position meeting the specification above, it is guaranteed that the specified accuracy can be obtained by linearity correction (see also Section 13.5, "Travel Calibration").

When using the Single Acting Type, it is possible to adjust the position of the feedback lever while air is being supplied to the actuator. See Appendix 5. "POSITION ADJUSTMENT OF FEEDBACK LEVER".



Figure 3.6 Checking Position at Which Clamp Should Be Fixed

#### 3.2.2 Installing YVP110 on Rotary-motion Control Valve

The following shows the general installation procedure when assembling a YVP110 with a rotary-motion control valve combined with a diaphragm actuator or cylinder actuator. Note that the most suitable procedure may differ depending on the shapes of the bracket and valve actuator, and the structure of the actuator.





#### (1) Allowable Range of Rotation Angle of Feedback Shaft

When combining a YVP110 with a rotarymotion actuator, ensure that the rotation of the feedback shaft by the position feedback meets the following specifications:

- Range of rotation angle of shaft: Within ±45 degrees from horizontal level
- Minimum span: 20 degrees
- Maximum span: 90 degrees
- Mechanically allowable rotation angle: ±55 degrees

If any one or more of the specifications above are not met, the specified accuracy may not be guaranteed, resulting in the YVP110 positioner being damaged. An advance check is essential.



## Mechanically allowable rotation angle: Within ±55 degrees

#### Figure 3.8 Allowable Range of Rotation Angle of Feedback Shaft When Assembling with Rotary-motion Actuator

#### (2) Fixing Bracket to YVP110

Use the four M8 bolts that come with the YVP110 to tightly fix the mounting bracket to the YVP110. (See "Part Names" on page 2.1) The installation method is determined by the combination of the control valve and positioner as well as by the valve manufacturer who performs the adjustment. For details, consult the control valve manufacturer.

#### (3) Attaching Feedback Lever

For a rotary-motion actuator, since it is often difficult to secure sufficient working space between the positioner and actuator, attach the feedback lever before fixing the YVP110 to the actuator. Make sure that the stopper is located on the side of the YVP110 as shown in Figure 3.9.

# 

It is extremely likely that attaching the lever in the wrong orientation will cause the feedback shaft to rotate at an angle exceeding its mechanical limits of ±55 degrees, resulting in the YVP110 being seriously damaged.

## 

A stopper is attached to the feedback shaft to prevent an over-rotation of the shaft as shown below. When installing the lever, make sure that you install it on the stopper.



Next, fix the lock screw.

#### (4) Fixing the YVP110 to Actuator with Bracket

Insert the pin attached to the valve spindle, into the long hole of the feedback shaft of the YVP110 positioner.

Before fixing the bracket to the actuator, carefully position it so that the center of the rotation axis of the valve plug and that of the YVP110 poistioner's feedback shaft are aligned both horizontally and vertically. After the alignment has been checked, tightly fix the bracket to the actuator with the specified bolts. Misalignment of these rotation axes decreases the level of accuracy.



Figure 3.9 Inserting Pin into Hole of Feedback Lever (In case of using F9176HA)

#### 3.2.3 A/M Switching

To perform manual operation of the valve using the A/M (automatic/manual) mode switching mechanism of the YVP110, there needs to be a pressure regulator for the air supply. To perform manual operation, follow the procedure below.

- Turn the A/M selector switch clockwise to change the switch position to M until it stops.
- (2) In manual mode, the pneumatic pressure output to the valve actuator can be varied by changing the regulator output pressure by more than 70 kPa (approximately), regardless of the input signal of the YVP110. For a YVP110 equipped with pressure gauges, you can read the output pressure to the actuator. When using the Double Acting Type, the pneumatic pressure can only be varied from OUT1 to the valve actuator. The pressure is always 0% from OUT2 to the valve actuator. Note that the valve position is not always in accord with the regulator pressure.
- (3) After you have finished manual operation, turn the A/M selector switch counterclockwise until the stopper pin touches the side of the YVP110's casing in order to ensure the switch position changes to A.

## 

- Prior to changing the A/M selector switch position, make sure that doing so will neither cause an injury nor affect the process.
- Changing the A/M selector switch position from M (manual) to A (automatic) or A(automatic) to M(manual) during operation will cause the valve stem to temporarily move to a position different from the position determined by the level of the input signal to the positioner.
- If the pressure larger than the allowable range of pressure gauge is applied, the pressure gauge may possibly be damaged.



Figure 3.10 A/M Selector Switch

# 4. Wiring and Piping

### 4.1 General

This chapter describes the air piping and electric wiring connections.

# 

- Be sure to cut off all inputs to the valve actuator and other accessories of the valve and actuator, including the air supply and electric signal before making or modifying the piping and wiring connections.
- The process must be shut down or the control valve isolated from the process by using bypass valves or the like when making or modifying the piping and wiring connections.
- Always cap the unused wiring ports with blind plugs.

### 4.2 Piping

#### 4.2.1 Air Supply

For stable operation of the YVP110 over a long term, a clean and dry supply of air needs to be maintained. Therefore, be careful about the following:

- (1) To prevent moisture, oil, and dust from being led into the YVP110 through pipes, give careful consideration to the choice of the air supply system and supply air suction point as well as installation of the air supply header and air supply piping.
- (2) The desired supply air must:
  - Be dry air whose dew point is at least 10°C lower than that of the ambient temperature.
  - Be free from solid particles as a result of being passed through a 5-µm or finer filter.
  - Not contain oil at a concentration higher than 1 ppm in weight or volume.
  - Not be contaminated by a corrosive, explosive, flammable, or toxic gas.
  - Comply with ANSI/ISA-57.3 1975 (R1981) or ISA-S7.3-1975 (R1981).

(3) The YVP110 requires an air supply of 140 to 400 kPa. Within this range, regulate the air supply pressure at a level within ±10% of the air supply pressure specified for the actuator, and at 10% of the actuator's spring range or higher.

# 

Do not supply air at a pressure exceeding the maximum rated air supply pressure of the actuator or the YVP110 (400 kPa). Doing so may result in a high risk of damage to the equipment or lead to an accident. Supplying air to the valve actuator may cause the valve stem to move. Exercise extreme caution with regard to safety.

#### 4.2.2 Pneumatic Piping

Connect the air supply pipe to the SUP port of the YVP110, and the output pressure pipe to the OUT1 port. When using the Double Acting Type, connect the output pressure pipe to the OUT2 port of the YVP110. A power failure will result in the fail-safe action; OUT1=0% and OUT2=100%. Use O.D. 6-mm/I.D. 4-mm or O.D. 8-mm/I.D. 6-mm copper tubes for piping, and pneumatic pipe fittings for joints. After finishing the piping, check that there is no leakage from the joints.

Note that a YVP110 has two air supply ports (SUP): one at the rear and the other on the side. When delivered, the rear SUP port is capped with a blind plug. Thus, to use the rear SUP port, remove the blind plug and cap the side SUP port with it. At this time, be very careful that no foreign matter or dust caught in the sealing tape is allowed to enter inside the pipe.

Figure 4.1 shows the pneumatic piping ports. The port specification can be chosen when ordering the YVP110.



Figure 4.1 Pneumatic Piping Ports

# 

- To obtain the maximum air processing flow rate of the YVP110, the inner diameter of the piping tube needs to be at least 6 mm. When the YVP110 is combined with a highcapacity actuator and a minimum response speed is required, use a tube whose inner diameter is 6 mm or larger.
- Do not use an unnecessarily long tube or piping as it will decrease the air flow rate, thus leading to a decrease in response speed.
- Perform sufficient flushing of the piping tubes and fittings before use to ensure that no foreign matter such as metal refuse may enter the piping.
- When performing the piping connection, be sufficiently careful that a piece of sealing tape or other solid or fluid sealing material does not enter the piping.
- When using the Double Acting Type and piping to the OUT2 port, ensure that the plug for the OUT2 Pressure Gauge does not get turned around.
- When using the Double Acting Type, adjust the pressure balance of the control relay as required (in reference to Section 6.3.4).

### 4.3 Wiring



For flameproof equipment, wiring materials and wiring work for these equipment including peripherals are strictly restricted. Users absolutely must read "Installation and Operating Precautions for JIS Flameproof Equipment" at the end of this manual prior to the work.

#### 4.3.1 Recommended Cables

For wiring for a YVP110, use a cable for H1 fieldbus segments specified by the Fieldbus FOUNDATION<sup>™</sup>. A shielded cable is recommended. For the details of cables required for H1 fieldbus segments, see "Fieldbus Technical Information"(TI 38K3A01-01).

Choose cables suitable for the respective ambient temperature ranges, especially when they are to be laid in a hot or cold place.

When laying cables in or through a place where the atmosphere may include a toxic gas or liquid, or oil or solvent, choose wires and cables made of materials that have sufficient durability.

#### 4.3.2 Precautions on Wiring

## MPORTANT

- Prevent the cables from being affected by noise induced from a high-capacity transformer or power supply to a motor.
- As shown in Figure 4.2, remove the terminal box cover and dust proofing plug when performing a wiring connection. Be sure to securely seal the unused wiring port with a blind plug.
- To make the cables watertight and to prevent them from being damaged, it is recommended to use a cable conduit and duct. Also for the same reasons, be sure to use a watertight adapter for the connection of the conduit to the port.



Figure 4.2 Wiring

## (1) General-use Type and Intrinsically Safe Type

Make cable wiring using metallic conduit or waterproof glands.

• Apply a non-hardening sealant to the terminal box connection port and to the threads on the flexible metal conduit for waterproofing.



F040

Figure 4.3 Typical Wiring Using Flexible Metal Conduit

#### (2) Flameproof Type (JIS)

Wire cables through a flameproof packing adapter, or using a flameproof metal conduit.

- Wiring cable through flameproof packing adapter for only JIS flameproof type (see Figure 4.4).
  - Use only flameproof packing adapters approved by Yokogawa.
  - Apply a nonhardening sealant to the terminal box connection port and to the threads on the flameproof packing adapter for waterproofing.



#### Figure 4.4 Typical Cable Wiring Using Flameproof Packing Adapter

- Measure the cable outer diameter in two directions to within 1 mm.
- Calculate the average of the two diameters, and use packing with an internal diameter nearest to this value (see Table 4.1).

| Table 4.1 | Flameproof Packings and Applicable |
|-----------|------------------------------------|
|           | Cable Outer Diameters              |

| Optional<br>Code | Wiring<br>Port thread<br>Diameter | Applicable<br>Cable OD<br>(mm) | ldentifying<br>Mark |  | Part<br>Number |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|--|----------------|
| G11              | G 1/2                             | 8 to 10<br>10.1 to 12          | 16<br>16            |  | G9601AM        |

• Mounting flameproof packing adapter body to conduit connection (see Figure 4.5)

- Screw the flameproof packing adapter into the terminal box until the O-ring touches the wiring port (at least 6 full turns), and firmly tighten the lock nut.
- 2) Insert the cable through the union cover, the union coupling, the clamp nut, the clamp ring, the gland, the washer, the rubber packing, and the packing box, in that order.
- 3) Insert the end of the cable into the terminal box.
- Tighten the union cover to grip the cable. When tightening the union cover, tighten approximately one turn past the point where the cable will no longer move up and down.

🛕 IMPORTANT

Proper tightening is important. If it is too tight, a circuit break in the cable may occur; if not tight enough, the flameproof effectiveness will be compromised.

- 5) Fasten the cable by tightening the clamp nut.
- 6) Tighten the lock nut on the union cover.
- 7) Connect the cable wires to each terminal.



Figure 4.5 Installing Flameproof Packing Adapter

- Flameproof metal conduit wiring
  - A seal fitting must be installed near the terminal box connection port for a sealed construction.
  - Apply a non-hardening sealant to the threads of the terminal box connection port, flexible metal conduit and seal fitting for waterproofing.



Figure 4.6 Typical Wiring Using Flameproof Metal Conduit

### 4.4 Grounding

Grounding is always required for the proper operation of transmitters. Follow the domestic electrical requirements as regulated in each country.

Ground terminals are located on the inside and outside of the terminal box. Either of these terminals may be used. See Figure 4.2.

For JIS flameproof type and intrinsically safe type, grounding should satisfy Class D requirements (grounding resistance, 100  $\Omega$  or less).

# 5. Setup

# 

During the setup especially when autotuning is being executed, the valve stem may happen to move suddenly to an unexpected direction. Before starting the setup, check and confirm that the process has been shut down or the control valve is isolated from the process. During the setup, keep away from the movable parts to avoid injury.

### 5.1 General

After mechanically attaching the YVP110 to an actuator and finishing the wiring and piping, connect the YVP110 to a fieldbus and make settings, such as carrying out auto tuning and setting the tight-shut option, using a parameter setting tool or the like.

## 

For the operation of a parameter setting tool, read the manual of each tool. Also, read the Chapters 8 through 10 and 12 of this manual to become familiar with the configuration of the fieldbus instrument and the function of the transducer block before starting adjustment.

Check that the piping and wiring connections are all correct, and then supply the specified input voltage and air pressure. For the connection to the fieldbus, see the chapters 4.3 'Wiring' and 8.4 'System Configuration'.

Parameter settings for the actuator and valve are to be made in the parameters in the transducer block inside the YVP110 positioner. For details of each parameter, refer to the parameters list in Appendix 1. Follow the procedure below.





### 5.2 Setting Basic Parameters

First, set the target mode's in the parameters MODE\_BLK of the transducer block and AO function block to O/S (Out of Service). When either one or both of the transducer block and AO function block are in the O/S mode, the transducer block's parameters that determine the valve actions are write-locked.

#### (1) Selecting the Acting Direction of Valve

In the parameter ACT\_FAIL\_ACTION, set the value, 1 or 2, corresponding to the acting direction of the valve, whether the valve opens or closes due to an increase of the pneumatic pressure. The setting in ACT\_FAIL\_ACTION determines the relationship between the pneumatic input signal and 0-100% of the valve position, where the 0% position means complete closure.

1 = air to open2 = air to close

## 

For the transducer block, the 0% output always means complete closure of the valve. Set ACT\_FAIL\_ACTION correctly in accordance with the acting direction of the valve used. Nonetheless, the 0-100% of the transducer block's output can be logically reversed by setting IO\_OPTS in the AO block to true.

Independently of the above setting, YVP110 always acts identical upon power off and cut-off of the air supply.

When a power failure or serious hardware damage is detected, the YVP110 cuts the current signal being fed to the I/P module to zero, moving the valve to the safe side. The action of the YVP110 upon occurrence of a communication error can be predefined by AO block's parameters; see Section 13.3.1, "Fault State."

#### (2) Selecting the Actuator Type

For the parameter VALVE\_TYPE, set the value, 1 or 2, in accordance with the actuator type.

1 = linear-motion actuator

2 = rotary-motion actuator

Choosing the linear-motion type automatically corrects a linearity error that is inherently caused between the linearly acting actuator and the rotating displacement sensor inside the YVP110 actuator.

### 5.3 Carrying out Tuning

## 

This function strokes the valve over its full range. Do not execute while valve is controlling the process. Keep away from the movable parts to avoid injury.

After selecting the acting direction of the valve and the actuator type, carry out auto tuning (and manual tuning, if necessary). The auto tuning program automatically:

- Adjusts the zero-point and span.
- Adjusts the parameter settings for controlling the valve.

## 

Auto Tuning in YVP110 sets the 0% point at the position where the valve is fully closed and 100% point at the position where the valve stem stops against the mechanical stopper(fully open). If it is necessary to adjust the zero point and span precisely to the rated stroke of the valve, carry out travel calibration which is described later in this chapter after the Auto Tuning.

To carry out auto tuning, write a value to the parameter AUTO\_TUNE\_EXEC according to the following procedure.

## 

For the first time after installing the YVP110 on the actuator or anytime after detaching the YVP110 and installing it again on the actuator, be sure to perform step (1) below, or (2) and (3) to carry out all adjustments. Otherwise, the adjustments cannot be carried out correctly. From the next and any time thereafter, perform only step (2) or (3) independently. After detaching the YVP110 from the valve actuator and then reinstalling it to the actuator, be sure to perform step (2) below.

(1) To sequentially adjust the zero-point and span, and then control parameter settings for the first time after installing the YVP110 on a valve actuator, write:

4 (= travel calibration at stop point and control parameter tuning).

(2) To leave the control parameter settings unchanged and only perform zero-point and span adjustments such as after detaching the YVP110 from the valve actuator and restoring it, write:

2 (= travel calibration at stop point).

(3) To leave zero-point and span settings unchanged and only adjust control parameter settings, such as after the hysteresis of the valve actions has greatly changed, write:

3 (= control parameter tuning).

The time needed to complete the adjustments, which varies with the actuator size and the hysteresis of the actions, is roughly 4 minutes for a mid-capacity (capacity of around 3 liters) actuator.

If you want to abort auto tuning for some reason such as when you have started it while leaving the air supply shut off, write:

5 (= cancel execution).

The tuning result will be written to AUTO\_ TUNE\_RESULT. The value of AUTO\_TUNE\_ RESULT is 255 and is displayed as "In operation" while auto tuning is running, and will change to 1 which is displayed as "Succeeded" when auto tuning has finished successfully. In the event of a warning or error, a value other than those below will be displayed. For details, see the specifications for the transducer block.

- 1 = succeeded
- 2 = canceled
- 255 = in operation

The values of the hysteresis of valve actions and the air supply pressure measured during auto tuning are stored in parameters of the transducer block inside the YVP110. Note that pressure data such as air supply pressure data are available only for a YVP110 with an optional pressure sensor.

# 

Ensure that the pressure of the air supply to the YVP110 positioner is regulated within the specified range. If it differs from the pressure during actual operation, or if it is unstable, optimum tuning results may not be obtained.

The following parameters are tuned by carrying out auto tuning: (For details, see secction A6.4)

```
SERVO_GAIN
  (static loop gain of internal valve control loop)
SERVO RESET (integral time)
SERVO RATE (derivative time)
SERVO_RATE_GAIN (derivative gain)
SERVO DEADBAND
  (dead band of integral action)
SERVO OFFSET (offset of integral action)
BOOST ON THRESHOLD
  (threshold to switch on the boost action)
BOOST_OFF_THRESHOLD
  (threshold to switch off the boost action)
BOOST VALUE
SERVO_I_SLEEP_LMT
  (timer setting for integral action)
SERVO P ALPHA
  (multiplication coefficient for the square of
  proportional factor)
INTERNAL GAIN
  (total gain of I/P module, control relay and the
  valve)
```

| X_BST_ON_THRESHOLD *                           |
|--|
| (the addition value to threshold for switching |
| on boost action for exhaust.)                  |
| X_BST_OFF_THRESHOLD *                          |
|  |

(the addition value to threshold for switching off boost action for exhaust)

X\_BOOST\_VALUE \* (the addition boost value for exhaust)

\*Applicable only for Double Acting Type

Normally, control parameters need not be readjusted after auto tuning. (Should there be a problem, see Chapter 16, "Troubleshooting.") If you want to carry out fine adjustments of the zero-point and span settings, perform the travel calibration as follows.

#### • Travel Calibration

If the full stroke of the valve is too large for the maximum required flow rate, you can change the span of the travel by carrying out a travel calibration.

- First, vary the value of FINAL\_VALUE.value (see caution) to move the stem and adjust the stem to the desired point that you want to set as the 100% position.
- (2) Next, write 3 to TRAVEL\_CALIB\_EXEC. This changes the span while leaving the zero point unchanged.

#### TRAVEL\_CALIB\_EXEC:

- 1 = off
- 2 = 0%-point calibration (no change to span)
- 3 = span calibration (no change to 0% point)
- 4 = 50%- point calibration (no change to either span or 0% point)

# 

Only when the target mode's in both the AO and transducer blocks are O/S, can FINAL\_VALUE. value be written.

The result of the travel calibration will be written to TRAVEL\_CALIB\_RESULT.
## 5.4 Checking Valve Actions

After carrying out auto tuning, check step responses by changing the value of the transducer block's final valve position setpoint, FINAL\_VALUE. value. Also, check whether the valve acts correctly over the 0-100% position range.

## 

Only when the target mode is in MODE\_BLK parameters in both the AO and transducer blocks are O/S, can FINAL\_VALUE.value be written. It is not usually necessary to readjust the control parameters after auto tuning. However, when using the Double Acting Type or if the expected response characteristics cannot be obtained using auto tuning, either conduct manual tuning in reference to APPENDIX 6 or refer to Section 18.5 Troubleshooting Auto Tuning.

## 5.5 Setting Parameters of Transducer Block

Set the following parameters as necessary. For the settings made as default when shipped, see the parameter lists in Appendix 1.

#### (1) Position-to-flow Rate Characteristic Type

The parameter POSITION\_CHAR\_TYPE defines the characteristics between the valve position and flow rate, and is set to linear by default. Write the appropriate value:

- 1 = linear
- 2 = equal percent (50:1)
- 3 = equal percent (30:1)
- 4 = quick open (reversal of equal % 50:1)
- 5 = Camflex Percentage
- 255 = user-defined

Writing the value 255 allows you to define the desired characteristics by 10 line segments for evenly divided input levels. The coordinates (0,0) and (100,100) are fixed; set the values corresponding to OUT(Output of AO block) = 10%, 20%, 30%..., 80%, 90%. Note that a set value must be greater than the preceding set value; the output must increase as the input increases.



Figure 5.2 Position-to-flow Rate Characteristic Type

#### (2) Final-value Limits

Eu\_100 and Eu\_0 in the parameter FINAL\_ VALUE\_RANGE define the upper and lower limits of FINAL\_VALUE.value of the transducer block.

# 

Even if the range of FINAL\_VALUE.value is limited by FINAL\_VALUE\_RANGE, the actual valve position is set to outside the FINAL\_ VALUE\_RANGE setting when the tight-shut or full-open action described below is activated.

#### (3) Tight-shut and Full-open Actions

The tight-shut action is an action to decrease the output pressure to a level much lower than the 0% pressure level (or to increase it much higher than the 0% pressure level for an airto-close valve) when FINAL\_VALUE.value is less than FINAL\_VALUE\_CUTOFF\_LO in order to ensure that the valve is tightly shut off. Conversely, the full-open action is an action to increase the output pressure to a level much higher than the 100% pressure level (or decrease it much lower than the 100% pressure level for an air-to-close valve) when FINAL\_ VALUE.value is larger than FINAL\_VALUE\_ CUTOFF\_HI in order to ensure that the valve is fully open.

A hysteresis of 1% is applied to the thresholds, FINAL\_VALUE\_CUTOFF\_LO and FINAL\_ VALUE\_CUTOFF\_HI.

#### (4) Thresholds for Limit Switches

Just like hardware limit switches for a valve, on/off status signals can be generated when the valve position read-back signal FINAL\_ POSITION\_VALUE.value reaches specified levels. These on/off statuses can be transferred to a DI function block.

Write the threshold for the upper limit switch to LIMSW\_HI\_LIM, and the threshold for the lower limit switch to LIMSW\_LO\_LIM.

A hysteresis of 1% is applied to the thresholds, LIMSW\_HI\_LIM and LIMSW\_LO\_LIM.

# 

To make a DI block read the on/off statuses of a limit switch, set CHANNEL of the DI block to:

- 2, for reading the on/off status of the upper limit switch.
- 3, for reading the on/off status of the lower limit switch.

#### (5) Thresholds for Operation Result Integration Alarms

The YVP110 has a function to integrate the following operation result quantities individually:

- TOTAL\_CYCLE\_COUNT (incremented by 1 at each change in the direction of the action)
- TOTAL\_TRAVEL (in % where full stroke = 100%)
- TOTAL\_OPEN\_TIME (in hours)
- TOTAL\_CLOSE\_TIME (in hours)
- TOTAL\_NEAR\_CLOSE\_TIM (total at nearly closed time in hours)
- SERVO\_WARN\_COUNT (Total number of times of Servo output drift warning)

When these values exceed the respective thresholds below, corresponding alarms are output. Set the thresholds as necessary.

- CYCLE\_COUNT\_LIM
- TRAVEL\_LIM
- OPEN TIME LIM
- CLOSE\_TIME\_LIM
- NEAR\_CLOSE\_TIME\_LIM

Also, set NEAR\_CLOSE\_THRESHOLD, which defines the threshold of the valve position for counting NEAR\_CLOSE\_TIME, as necessary. For other alarms and self-diagnostic

functions, see "12.6 Online Diagnostics".

## 6. Maintenance

## 6.1 General

The modular structure of the YVP110 increases the ease of maintenance work. This chapter describes cleaning and part replacement procedures that should be done for maintenance of the YVP110.

The YVP110 is a precision instrument; read the following carefully when carrying out maintenance.

For calibrations, see Chapter 5.

## 

## Precautions for ATEX flameproof type and type nA instruments

- Flameproof type and type nA instrumets must be, as a rule, removed to a nonhazardous area for maintenance and be disassembled and reassembled to the original state.
- On the flameproof type and type nA instruments the terminal cover is locked by an Allen head bolt (shrouding bolt). When a shrouding bolt is driven clockwise by an Allen wrench, it is going in and cover lock is released, and then the cover can be opened. When a cover is closed it should be locked by a shrouding bolt without fail. Tighten the shrouding bolt to a torque of 0.7 N·m.



Figure 6.1

**Shrouding Bolts** 

## 6.2 Periodic Inspections

To maintain problem-free plant operation, periodic inspections are essential. At each periodic inspection, be especially careful when ensuring that:

- No external damage can be seen.
- No leakage from the YVP110 or the piping around it can be detected.
- No build up in the drain, or dust or oil adhering to the air supply line has occurred.

#### 6.2.1 Cleaning the Fixed Nozzle

The fixed nozzle of the YVP110 is attached to the control relay's surface that engages the YVP110's main structure (see Figure 6.2). Detach the control relay from the main structure of YVP110 by following the instruction shown in 6.3.1. Thread a wire with a 0.25-mm diameter through the nozzle to clean it. After cleaning the nozzle, place the nozzle and O-ring at the original position and attach the control relay again.



Figure 6.2 Cleaning the Nozzle



All the O-rings used for the sealing of pneumatic signal circuits are made of silicon rubber. The sealing capability is degraded if general silicon grease is applied. When applying grease to a sealing part, use a type of grease compatible with silicon rubber, such as fluoride grease and grease for silicon rubber.

## 6.3 Part Replacement

#### 6.3.1 Replacing the Control Relay Assembly

- (1) Decrease the air supply pressure to zero.
- (2) Using a Philips screwdriver, unscrew the four mounting screws on the bottom face.
- (3) Pull the relay assembly downwards to detach it.
- (4) To mount a new relay assembly, remove the mounting screws and washers from the old assembly and use them to mount the new assembly in place by tightening them from below.
- (5) When using the Double Acting Type, adjust the pressure balance of the control relay as required (in reference to Section 6.3.4). After completing the replacement of the control relay assembly, carry out tuning and check the valve's actions (in reference to Sections 5.3 and 5.4).



Figure 6.3 Replacing the Control Relay Assembly



For the Double Acting Type, the recommended replacement cycle for the control relay is either when the actual repeat cycle exceeds 500,000 times, or after the control relay has been in use for 6 years.

#### 6.3.2 Replacing the Screen Filters

When the screen filters installed deep in the air supply port and output pneumatic signal port become clogged, replace them with new filters using a tool with pointed tips such as a set of tweezers.



Figure 6.4 Replacing the Screen Filters

#### 6.3.3 Replacing the Internal Air Filter

An air filter is provided at the opening to the internal pneumatic circuits. Follow the procedure below to replace it.

- (1) Decrease the air supply pressure to zero.
- (2) Remove the relay assembly (in reference with Section 6.3.1).
- (3) Remove the pneumatic circuit holding plate and gasket\*. (\*two gaskets for Double Acting Type)
- (4) Remove the air filter and O-ring.
- (5) Set the new filter in place.
- (6) Perform steps (3), then (2) to restore the YVP110 to its original state.



Figure 6.5 Replacing the Internal Air Filter

#### 6.3.4 Tuning the Pressure Balance of Control Relay

When you use a double-acting cylinder actuator, adjust the pressure balance of the control relay, if necessary.

The optimal point of pressure balance slightly differs depending on the packing and load characteristics of the cylinders used, but in general, approx. 50 to 90% of the supply air pressure is said to be appropriate.

The pressure balance of the YVP110 is set to approx. 75% at the time of shipment.

It is possible to reduce the hunting phenomenon and air consumption by adjusting the balance pressure.

However, if the pneumatic piping is connected to the valve actuator, the pressure of a cylinder on one side becomes higher, and the balance cannot be maintained.

If you want to increase the balance pressure, turn the screw for adjusting the balance pressure (shown in Figure 6.6) counterclockwise. If you want to decrease the balance pressure, turn the screw clockwise. At this time, you do must not to loosen the screw beside the adjustment screw.



## 7. Standard Specifications

#### Standard Specifications

#### Applicable Control Valve:

Linear or Rotary Motion Control Valve (Diaphragm Actuator and Cylinder)

#### **Functions:**

Function Blocks: AO: One Analog Output DI: Two Discrete Inputs OS: One Splitter Block IS: One Input Selector AR: One Arithmetic PID: One or Two PID Control Functions (Optional)



IS, AR and PID (2 blocks) function blocks are applicable for only software download function (/EE).

Link Master Function Pressure Sensor (Optional) Flow Characterization Feature: Linear Equal Percentage (50 : 1) Equal Percentage (30 : 1) Quick Opening Camflex Percentage Customer Characterization (10 segments) Auto Tuning Function Valve Position Detecting Function Contiuous Diagnostics Function: Total Travel Number of Cycles Time Open/Time Close/Time Near Close

#### **Housing Materials:**

Case: Aluminum die-cast Paint: Polyurethane resin-baked finish Color: Deep-sea moss-green (Munsell 0.6GY3.I/2.0 or equivalent)

#### Communication:

Digital: FOUNDATION fieldbus

#### Supply Voltage:

- 9 to 32V DC for general use and flameproof type
- 9 to 24V DC for intrinsically safe type Entity model
- 9 to 17.5V DC for intrinsically safe type FISCO model

#### **Conditions of Communication Line**

Supply Voltage: 9 to 32V DC Current Draw: Steady state: 17 mA max. Software download state: 41 mA max.

#### **Output Signals and Pressure Gauge Scale:**

No gauge in standard. Pressure gauge can be selected as option. The supply pressure unit on the name plate for non-gauge model is Pa.

| Diaphragm, Single acting Cylinder |                              |                       |                       |  |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Calibration                       |                              | Pressure Gauge Scale  |                       |  |
| unit                              | Pressure                     | Supply Air            | Output Signal         |  |
| Pa                                | 140 to 400 kPa               | 400 kPa               | 400 kPa               |  |
| kgf/cm <sup>2</sup>               | 1.4 to 4 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> | 4 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> | 4 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> |  |
| bar                               | 1.4 to 4 bar                 | 4 bar                 | 4 bar                 |  |
| psi                               | 20 to 60 psi                 | 60 psi                | 60 psi                |  |

| Double acting Cylinder |                            |                        |                        |  |  |
|------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|--|--|
| Calibration            |                            | Pressure Gauge Scale   |                        |  |  |
| unit                   | Pressure                   | Supply Air             | Output Signal          |  |  |
| Pa                     | 200 to 700 kPa             | 1 MPa                  | 1 MPa                  |  |  |
| kgf/cm <sup>2</sup>    | 2 to 7 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> | 10 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> | 10 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> |  |  |
| bar                    | 2 to 7 bar                 | 10 bar                 | 10 bar                 |  |  |
| psi                    | 30 to 105 psi              | 150 psi                | 150 psi                |  |  |

#### Pressure Gauge Case:

Stainless steel JIS SUS 304

#### **Normal Operating Conditions:**

Air Supply pressure: Single Acting Actuator: 20 to 60 psi (140 to 400 kPa) Double Acting Actuator: 30 to 100 psi (200 to 700 kPa) Vibration Limit: 4 mm at 5 to 15 Hz; 2G at 15 to 2000 Hz Shock limit: 10G

#### Manual Operation:

Available using Auto/Manual (A/M) transfer switch

#### Zero Adjustment Range:

-15 to 85% of span

#### Span Adjustment Range:

Within 300% of span

#### Valve-stem Travel Range:

Linear Motion:

10 to 100 mm (0.4 to 4.0 inch) (Rotation Range: ±10 to ±25 deg) Rotary Motion: 20 to 90 deg

#### Air Consumption and Output Capacity:

|                            | Diaphragm, Single Acting Cylinder              |
|----------------------------|--|
| Maximum Air<br>Consumption | 0.20 SCFM (0.32 Nm <sup>3</sup> /h) at 140 kPa |
| Maximum Output<br>Capacity | 4.1 SCFM (6.6 Nm <sup>3</sup> /h) at 140 kPa   |

|                            | Double Acting Cylinder                        |
|----------------------------|---|
| Maximum Air<br>Consumption | 0.62 SCFM (1.0 Nm <sup>3</sup> /h) at 400 kPa |
| Maximum Output<br>Capacity | 8.5 SCFM (13.7 Nm <sup>3</sup> /h) at 400 kPa |

#### Ambient Temperature Limits:

Single Acting Actuator:

–40 to 85°C (–40 to 185°F)

Double Acting Actuator:

–40 to  $60^{\circ}$ C (–40 to  $140^{\circ}$ F) for standard

–10 to 85°C (14 to 185°F) for high

temperature use with option code /HT

#### **Ambient Humidity Limits:**

5 to 95% RH at 40°C (104°F)

#### EMC Conformity Standards: CE , C N200

EN61326-1 Class A, Table 2 (For use in industrial locations)

#### **Degrees of Protection:**

IP65, NEMA4X

#### **Connections:**

Air Connection: Rc 1/4 or 1/4 NPT female Electrical Connection: G 1/2, 1/2 NPT, M20 and Pg13.5 female

Pressure Gauge Connection:

|             |                 | Pressure            | With pressure       |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|             |                 | gauge<br>connection | gauge<br>(Optional) |
| Connections | 1,5<br>and<br>6 | Rc 1/8 female       | /GP, /GM, and /GB   |
| Codes       | 3               | 1/8 NPT<br>female   | /GE                 |

#### Mounting:

Front of Actuator with bracket. Direct Connection for rotary valve.

#### Weight:

Single Acting Actuator: 2.4 kg (5.3 lb) Double Acting Actuator: 2.8 kg (6.2 lb)

#### Performance Specifications

#### Linearity:

Single Acting Actuator: ±0.5% of Span (including linkages) Double Acting Actuator: ±1.0% of Span (including linkages)

#### Hysteresis:

Single Acting Actuator: 0.3% of Span Double Acting Actuator: 0.5% of Span

#### **Ambient Temperature Effect:**

±0.08% of Span/°C

#### **Position Effect:**

±0.3% of Span/90 deg

#### Vibration Effect:

±2% of Span at 2G (15 to 2000 Hz)

#### Model and Suffix Codes

| Model                       | Su | ffix Coo | les | Description   |
|-----------------------------|----|----------|-----|---|
| YVP110                      |    |          |     | Valve positioner  |
| Input Signal                | -F |          |     | Digital communication (FOUNDATION Fieldbus protocol)  |
| Applicable Control<br>Valve |    |          |     | Single Acting Actuator<br>Double Acting Actuator  |
| —                           | Α  |          |     | Always A  |
| Connections                 |    | 3<br>5   |     | Electrical Connection: G 1/2, Pneumatic Connection: Rc 1/4<br>Electrical Connection: 1/2 NPT, Pneumatic Connection: 1/4 NPT<br>Electrical Connection: DIN Pg 13.5, Pneumatic Connection: Rc 1/4<br>Electrical Connection: M20, Pneumatic Connection: Rc 1/4 |
| —                           |    | N        |     | Always N  |
| Optional Codes              |    |          | /□  | Optional Specifications   |

### Optional Specifications

|                     | ltem            | Description   |   | Code |
|---------------------|-----------------|---|---|------|
| Lightning           | protection      | Power supply 9 to 32V DC<br>Allowable current Max. 6000 A(1× 40 µs), repeating 1000 A(1× 40 µs), 100 times  |   | А    |
|                     | Coating change  | Epoxy resin coating   |   | X1   |
| Dointing            |                 |   | Munsell notation code: N1.5 Black             | P1   |
| Painting            | Color change    | Terminal Cover only   | Munsell notation code: 7.5BG4/1.5, jade green | P2   |
|                     |                 |   | Metallic silver                               | P7   |
| PID funct           | ion             | PID control function (one b   | lock)   | LC1  |
| PID funct           | ION             | PID control function (two b   | locks) *7                                     | LC2  |
| Output m            | onitor          | Built-in output pressure ser  | nsor *3 and signature function *4             | BP   |
|                     |                 | Scale and calibration unit: Pa *1   |   | GP   |
| \ A /:41            |                 | Scale and calibration unit: kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> *1  |   | GM   |
| vvitn pres          | sure gauge      | Scale and calibration unit: bar *1  |   | GB   |
|                     |                 | Scale and calibration unit: psi *2  |   | GE   |
|                     |                 | Two levers: stroke limit of 10 to 100 mm  |   | LV1  |
| Valve link          | age             | One lever: stroke limit of 5 to 10 mm<br>When using this lever set, following performance specifications shall be applied;<br>Linearity:<br>Single Acting Actuator: ±1.0% of span, Double Acting Actuator: ±2.0% of span<br>Hysteresis:<br>Single Acting Actuator: 0.6% of span, Double Acting Actuator: 1.0% of span |   | LV2  |
| High temp           | perature use *5 | Ambient temperature limits: –10 to 85°C(14 to 185°F)  |   | HT   |
| Software function * | download<br>6   | Based on Foundation Fieldbus Specification(FF-883)<br>Download class: Class1  |   | EE   |

Applicable for Connections code 1, 5 and 6. Applicable for Connections code 3. For double acting actuator, OUT1 connection is available. Single acting actuator type with /BP supports 5 types of signature functions. Applicable for double acting actuator. Not applicable for Option code FS15 and KS25. Applicable for option code EE. \*1: \*2: \*3: \*4: \*5: \*6: \*7:

### Optional Specifications (For Explosion Protected types)

| Item                | Description  | Code |
|---------------------|--|------|
|                     | CSA Explosionproof Approval*1<br>Applicable standard: C22.2 No. 0, No. 0.4, No. 0.5, No. 25, No. 30, No. 94, No. 1010.1  |      |
|                     | Certificate: 1186507   |      |
|                     | Explosionproof for Class I, Division 1, Class B, C & D; Class II, Groups E, F & G.,  | CF1  |
|                     | Class III.<br>Enclosure Type: NEMA4X Temp. Class: T5/T6  |      |
|                     | Amb.Temp.: $-40$ to $82^{\circ}C(-40$ to $180^{\circ}F)$ for T5, $-40$ to $75^{\circ}C(-40$ to $167^{\circ}F)$ for T6  |      |
|                     | FM Explosionproof Approval*1   |      |
|                     | Applicable standard: FM3600, FM3615, FM3810, ANSI/NEMA250  |      |
|                     | Explosion proof for Class 1, Division 1, Groups A, B, C and D;<br>Dust-ignitionproof for Class II/III, Division 1, Groups E, F and G                                     | FF1  |
|                     | Enclosure Type: NEMA 4X Temp. Class: T6  |      |
|                     | Amb. Temp.: -40 to 80°C (-40 to 176°F )  |      |
|                     | FM Intrinsically Safe, Nonincendive Approval*1   |      |
|                     | Applicable standard: FM3600, FM3610, FM3611, FM3810, ANSI/NEMA250<br>IS/ I, II, III/1/ABCDEFG/T4 Ta=60°C; Type 4X  |      |
|                     | I/0/AEx ia/IIC/T4 Ta=60°C; Type 4X, NI/I/2/ABCD/T4 Ta=60°C; Type 4X, I/2/IIC/T4  |      |
|                     | Ta=60°C; Type 4X, S/II/2/FG/T4   |      |
|                     | Ta=60°C; Type 4X, S/III/2/T4 Ta=60°C; Type 4X  |      |
|                     | Entity Parameters:<br>Groups A, B, C, D, E, F, and G and Group IIC Vmax=24 V, Imax=250 mA,   |      |
|                     | Pi=1.2 W, Ci=1.76 nF, Li=0 mH  | FS1  |
|                     | FISCO Parameters:  |      |
|                     | Groups A, B, C, D, E, F, and G and Group IIC Vmax=17.5 V, Imax=360 mA,<br>Pi=2.52 W, Ci=1.76 nF, Li=0 mH   |      |
|                     | Groups C, D, E, F, and G and Group IIB Vmax=17.5 V, Imax=380 mA,   |      |
|                     | Pi=5.32 W, Ci=1.76 nF, Li=0 mH   |      |
|                     | Nonincendive Field Wiring Parameters:  |      |
|                     | Groups A, B, C, D, E, F, and G and Group IIC: Vmax=32 V, Ci=1.76 nF, Li=0 mH<br>FM Nonincendive Approval for /EE Software download *5                                    |      |
|                     | Applicable standard: FM3600, FM3611, FM3810  |      |
|                     | Class I, Division 2, Group A, B, C, & D  |      |
|                     | Class II, Division 2, Group F & G and Class III, Division 1  | FN1  |
| Explosionproof type | Class I, Zone 2, Group IIC in Hazardous (Classified) locations   |      |
|                     | Enclosure: "NEMA4X", Temp. CI.: T4, Amb. Temp. –40 to 60°C (–40 to 140°F)<br>Vmax.=32V, Ci=3.52 nF, Li=0µH   |      |
|                     | ATEX Flameproof Approval*2   |      |
|                     | Applicable standard: EN60079-0:2009, EN60079-1:2007  |      |
|                     | Certificate: KEMA 10ATEX0023 X   | KF   |
|                     | II 2G Ex d IIC T6 or T5 Gb Amb. Temp.: -40 to 65°C (-40 to 149°F) for T6,<br>-40 to 80°C (-40 to 176°F) for T5   |      |
|                     | Special fastener: Class A2-50 or more  |      |
|                     | ATEX Intrinsically Safe Approval*2   |      |
|                     | Applicable standard: EN60079-0:2006, EN60079-11:2007, EN60079-26:2007,   |      |
|                     | EN60079-27:2006, EN61241-0:2006, EN61241-1:2004, EN61241-11:2006 and EN60529   |      |
|                     | Certificate: KEMA 08ATEX0114 X   |      |
|                     | II 1G Ex ia IIB/IIC T4   |      |
|                     | II 1D Ex iaD 20 IP65 T100°C  |      |
|                     | II 1D Ex tD A20 IP65 T100°C<br>Maximum Surface Temperature for dust proof: T100°C  | KS2  |
|                     | Ambient Temperature for Ex ia/Ex iaD: –40 to 60°C (–40 to 140°F)   |      |
|                     | Ambient Temperature for Ex tD: -40 to 80°C (-40 to 176°F)  |      |
|                     | Enclosure: IP65  |      |
|                     | For Ex ia IIC or Ex iaD: Ui=24.0 V, Ii=250 mA, Pi=1.2 W, Ci=1.76 nF, Li=0 μH<br>For Ex ia IIB/ IIC or Ex iaD (FISCO model): Ui=17.5 V, Ii=380 mA, Pi=5.32 W, Ci=1.76 nF, |      |
|                     | Li=0 µH  |      |
|                     | For II 1D Ex tD: Input signal: 32 Vdc, Output current: 17 mA   |      |
|                     | ATEX Intrinsically safe (Ex ic) / Type n (Ex nA)*2*5   |      |
|                     | Applicable standard: EN60079-0:2009/EN60079-0:2012(Ex ic/Ex nA),   |      |
|                     | EN60079-11:2012(Ex ic), EN60079-15:2010(Ex nA)<br>Amb. Temp: –30 to 75°C (–22 to 167°F), Enclosure: IP65   | KN2  |
|                     | Ex ic: II 3G Ex ic IIC T4 Gc (Intrinsically safe) Ui=32 V, Ci=3.52 nF, Li=0 $\mu$ H  |      |
|                     | Ex nA: II 3G Ex nA IIC T4 Gc (Non-sparking) 32 V DC MAX.   |      |
|                     | TIIS Flameproof Approval*3   |      |
|                     | Certificate: TC15453, TC15452 for option code /BP  | JF   |
| Attached flameproof | Ex d IIC T6 Amb. Temp.: -20 to 60°C<br>Electrical connection: G1/2 female  | +    |
| backing adapter*4   | Applicable cable: O.D. 8 to 12 mm  | G11  |

- \*1: Applicable for Connections code 3.
- \*2: \*3: Applicable for Connections code 3 and 6.
- Applicable for Connections code 1, 3 and 6.
- \*4: If cable wiring is to be used to a TIIS flameproof type transmitter, do not fail to add the YOKOGAWA assured flameproof packing adapter.
- \*5: Applicable for Option code EE.

#### Dimensions

#### • For Single Acting Actuator



\*1: Blind plug for Connection code 1, 5, and 6.



\*2: Attached with 4 mounting bolts (M8, 25 mm) and spring washers (applicable 3 to 6 mm thick brackets).

\*3: Available when unable to mount securely with the 4 bolts in \*2.

F0701.ai

#### Unit: mm(approx. inch)

#### • For Double Acting Actuator

Unit: mm(approx. inch)



\*1: Blind plug for Connection code 1, 5, and 6.



\*2: Attached with 4 mounting bolts (M8, 25 mm) and spring washers (applicable 3 to 6 mm thick brackets).

\*3: Available when unable to mount securely with the 4 bolts in \*2.

F0702.ai

7-7



Unit: mm(approx. inch)

Power supply and signal terminal ¥. Ground terminal

F0704.ai

# 8. About Fieldbus

## 8.1 Outline

Fieldbus is a bi-directional digital communication protocol for field devices, which offers an advancement in implementation technologies for process control systems and is widely employed by numerous field devices.

YVP110 employs the specification standardized by The Fieldbus Foundation, and provides interoperability between Yokogawa devices and those produced by other manufacturers. Fieldbus comes with software consisting of AO function block, two DI function blocks OS function block, IS function block, AR function block and optional PID function block, providing the means to implement a flexible instrumentation system.

For information on other features, engineering, design, construction work, startup and maintenance of Fieldbus, refer to "Fieldbus Technical Information" (TI 38K3A01-01E).

## 8.2 Internal Structure of YVP110

The YVP110 contains two virtual field devices (VFD) that share the following functions.

### 8.2.1 System/network Management VFD

- Sets node addresses and Physical Device tags (PD Tag) necessary for communication.
- Controls the execution of function blocks.
- Manages operation parameters and communication resources (Virtual Communication Relationship: VCR).

#### 8.2.2 Function Block VFD

(1) Resource block

Manages the information common to each FB VFD in YVP110.

#### (2) Transducer block

Located between Hardware I/O(actuator, sensor) and AO/DI function blocks, pass the control signal from AO function block to I/P module to control the valve position.

#### (3) AO function block

 Accepts a control signal from an upstream block and pass the signal to Transducer block.

- Accept a valve position signal from Transducer block and feedback it to an upstream block.
- (4) DI function block Receives the discrete signal from Transcducer block and output them.
- (5) PID function block(optional) Offers PID control function.

## 8.3 Logical Structure of Each Block



Figure 8.1 Logical Structure of Each Block

Setting of various parameters, node addresses, and PD Tags shown in Figure 8.1 is required before starting operation.

## 8.4 System Configuration

The following instruments are required for use with Fieldbus devices:

#### • Power supply:

Fieldbus requires a dedicated power supply. It is recommended that current capacity be well over the total value of the maximum current consumed by all devices (including the host). Conventional DC current cannot be used as is.

#### • Terminator:

Fieldbus requires two terminators. Refer to the supplier for details of terminators that are attached to the host.

#### • Field devices:

Connect the field devices necessary for instrumentation. YVP110 has passed the interoperability test conducted by The Fieldbus Foundation. In order to properly start Fieldbus, it is recommended that the devices used satisfy the requirements of the above test.

#### • Host:

Used for accessing field devices. A dedicated host (such as DCS) is used for an instrumentation line while dedicated communication tools are used for experimental purposes.

#### Cable:

Used for connecting devices. Refer to "Fieldbus Technical Information" (TI 38K3A01-01E) for details of instrumentation cabling. Provide a cable sufficiently long to connect all devices. For field branch cabling, use terminal boards or a connection box as required. If the total length of the cable is in a range of 2 to 3 meters for laboratory or other experimental use, the following simplified cable (a twisted pair wire with a cross section of 0.9 mm<sup>2</sup> or more (AWG #18) and cycle period of within 5 cm (2 inches) may be used. Termination processing depends on the type of device being deployed. For YVP110, use an M4 screw terminal claw. Some hosts require a connector.

Refer to Yokogawa when making arrangements to purchase the recommended equipment.

The number of devices that can be connected to a single bus and the cable length vary depending on system design. When constructing systems, both the basic and overall design must be carefully considered to allow device performance to be fully exhibited.

#### 8.4.1 Connection of Devices

Connect the devices as shown in Figure 9.1.

Connect the terminators at both ends of the trunk, with a minimum length of the spur laid for connection.

The polarity of signal and power must be maintained.



#### Figure 8.2 Cabling

Before using a Fieldbus configuration tool other than the existing host, confirm it does not affect the loop functionality in which all devices are already installed in operation. Disconnect the relevant control loop from the bus if necessary.

## 8.5 Integration of DD

If the host supports DD (Device Description), the DD of the YVP110 needs to be installed. Check if host has the following directory under its default DD directory.

#### 594543/0001

594543/0007 (/EE)

(594543 is the manufacturer number of Yokogawa Electric Corporation, and 0001 or 0007 is the YVP110 device number, respectively.)

If this directory is not found, DD of YVP110 has not been included. Create the above directory and copy the DD file (0m0n.ffo,0m0n.sym) (m, n is a numeral) into the directory.

Once the DD is installed in the directory, the name and attribute of all parameters of the YVP110 are displayed.

Off-line configuration is allowed by using the capability file (CFF). If you do not have the DD or capability file for the YVP110, you can download it from www.yokogawa.com/fld/

## 

For offline configuration, use the CFF which matches the specification of the instrument to be configured. For YVP110, there are three types of CFF file; one for standard type instruments, second for the instruments with one or two PID function blocks are available and the other can be selected between former two types using capability level description. Using unmatched CFF will cause an error upon downloads, etc.

## 9. Configuration

This chapter contains information on how to adapt the function and performance of the YVP110 to suit specific applications. Because two or more devices are connected to Fieldbus, settings including the requirements of all devices need to be determined. Practically, the following steps must be taken.

#### (1) Network design

Determines the devices to be connected to Fieldbus and checks the capacity of the power supply.

#### (2) Network definition

Determines the tag and node addresses for all devices.

#### (3) Definition of combining function blocks

Determines the method for combination between each function block.

#### (4) Setting tags and addresses

Sets the PD Tag and node addresses one by one for each device.

#### (5) Communication setting

Sets the link between communication parameters and function blocks.

#### (6) Block setting

Sets the parameters for function blocks.

The following section describes each step of the procedure in the order given. Using a dedicated configuration tool allows the procedure to be significantly simplified. This section describes the procedure to be assigned for a host which has relatively simple functions. For operation of the host, refer to the instruction manual for each host. No details of the host are explained in the rest of this material.



Connecting a Fieldbus configuration tool to a loop with its existing host may cause communication data scrambles resulting in a functional disorder or a system failure.



Do not turn off the power immediately after setting. If the power is turned off within 40 seconds after setting is made, the modified parameters are not saved and the settings return to the original values.

## 9.1 Network Design

Select the devices to be connected to the Fieldbus network. (Refer to 8.4 'System Configuration' for selection of the devices.)

First, check the capacity of the power supply. The power supply capacity must be greater than the sum of the maximum current consumed by all devices to be connected to Fieldbus. The maximum current consumed (power supply voltage 9 V to 32 V) for YVP110 is 17 mA. The cable must have the spur in a minimum length with terminators installed at both ends of the trunk.

## 9.2 Network Definition

Before connection of devices with Fieldbus, define the Fieldbus network. Allocate PD Tag and node addresses to all devices (excluding such passive devices as terminators).

The PD Tag is the same as the conventional one used for the device. Up to 32 alphanumeric characters may be used for definition. Use a hyphen as a delimiter as required.

The node address is used to specify devices for communication purposes. Because data is too long for a PD Tag, the host uses the node address in place of the PD Tag for communication. A range of 20 to 247 (or hexadecimal 0x14 to 0xF7) can be set. Generally, the device (LM device) with bus control function (Link Master function) is allocated from a smaller address number (20) side, and other devices (BASIC device) without bus control function allocated from a larger address number (247) side respectively.

Table 9.1 Parameters for Setting Address Range

| Symbol  | Parameters                                  | Description  |
|---------|---|--|
| V (FUN) | First-Unpolled-<br>Node                     | Indicates the address<br>next to the address range<br>used for the host or other<br>LM device. |
| V (NUN) | Number-of-<br>consecutive-<br>Unpolled-Node | Unused address range.  |

The devices within the address range written as "Unused" in Figure 9.1 cannot be used on a Fieldbus. For other address ranges, the range is periodically checked to identify when a new device is mounted. Care must be taken not to allow the address range to become wider, which can lead to exhaustive consumption of Fieldbus communication performance.



Figure 9.1 Available Range of Node Addresses

To ensure stable operation of Fieldbus, determine the operation parameters and set them to the LM devices. While the parameters in Table 9.2 are to be set, the worst-case value of all the devices to be connected to the same Fieldbus must be used. Refer to the specification of each device for details. Table 9.2 lists YVP110 specification values.

Table 9.2Operation Parameter Values of the<br/>YVP110 to be Set to LM Devices

| Symbol  | Parameters                      | Description and Settings  |
|---------|---------------------------------|---|
| V (ST)  | Slot-Time                       | Indicates the time necessary<br>for immediate reply of the<br>device. Unit of time is in<br>octets (256 µs).<br>Set maximum specification<br>for all devices. For YVP, set a<br>value of 4 or greater.  |
| V (MID) | Minimum-<br>Inter-PDU-<br>Delay | Minimum value of<br>communication data<br>intervals. Unit of time is in<br>octets (256 µs). Set the<br>maximum specification for all<br>devices. For YVP, set a value<br>of 4 or greater.   |
| V (MRD) | Maximum-<br>Reply-Delay         | The worst case time elapsed<br>until a reply is recorded. The<br>unit is Slottime; set the value<br>so that V (MRD) 3V (ST) is<br>the maximum value of the<br>specification for all devices.<br>For YVP, the setting must be<br>a value of 12 or greater. |

## 9.3 Definition of Combining Function Blocks

The input/output parameters for function blocks are combined. Practically, setting is written to the YVP110 link object with reference to "Block setting" in Section 9.6 for details.

For the YVP110, in order to minimize the delay in data transfer between Transducer block and AO function block, transducer block are designed to be executed in conjunction with the execution of AO function block. Therefore, in order to activate Transducer block, it is necessary that AO function block is always defined in the schedule.

The combined blocks need to be executed synchronously with other blocks on the communications schedule. In this case, change the YVP110 schedule according to the following table. Enclosed values in the table are factory-settings. YVP110 schedule is set as shown in the following. Change it as necessary.

## Table 9.3 Execution Schedule of the YVP110 Function Blocks Function Blocks

| Index       | Parameters              | Setting (Enclosed is<br>factory-setting)   |
|-------------|-------------------------|--|
| 269<br>(SM) | MACROCYCLE_<br>DURATION | Cycle (MACROCYCLE)<br>period of control or<br>measurement. Unit is 1/32<br>ms. (32000 = 1 s)                     |
| 276<br>(SM) | FB_START_<br>ENTRY.1    | AO block startup time.<br>Elapsed time from the<br>start of MACROCYCLE<br>specified in 1/32 ms.<br>(32000 = 1 s) |
| 278<br>(SM) | FB_START_<br>ENTRY.2    | —  |
|             | •                       |  |
| 289<br>(SM) | FB_START_<br>ENTRY.14   | —  |

Table 9.4 shows maximum execution time of YVP function blocks.

Table 9.4 Execution Time of YVP Function Blocks

| Block<br>Name | Execution time (ms) | Remarks                           |
|---------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| AO            | 95                  |                                   |
| DI            | 40                  |                                   |
| PID           | 120                 | Available for option /LC1 or /LC2 |
| OS            | 95                  |                                   |
| IS            | 140                 | Available for option /EE          |
| AR            | 120                 | Available for option /EE          |

For scheduling of communications for combination with the next function block, the execution is so arranged as to start after a lapse of longer than the time above mentioned. In no case should two function blocks of the YVP110 be executed at the same time (execution time is overlapped).

Figure 9.3 shows an example of schedule based on the loop shown in Figure 9.2.



Figure 9.2 Example of Loop Connecting Function Block of YVP110 with other instruments





For the case where the control period(macrocycle) is set to 4 seconds or longer, set the following interval larger than 1% of the macrocycle.

- The interval between 'the end of block execution' and 'the start of releasing CD from LAS'.
- The interval between 'the end of a block execution' and 'the start of the next block execution'.

# 9.4 Setting of Tags and Addresses

This section describes the steps in the procedure to set PD Tags and node addresses in the YVP110. Connect YVP110 with other network devices and turn on the power of the host and the bus.

There are three states of Fieldbus devices as shown in Figure 9.4, and if the state is other than the lowest SM\_OPERATIONAL state, no function block is executed. YVP110 must be transferred to this state when a tag or address is changed.



Figure 9.4 Status Transition by Setting PD Tag and Node Address

YVP110 has a PD Tag (CV1001) and node address (247, or hexadecimal 0xF7) that are set upon shipment from the factory unless otherwise specified. If two YVP110s are connected at a time, one YVP110 will keep the address upon shipment while the other will have a default address(See Figure 9.2). To change only the node address, clear the address once and then set a new node address. To set the PD Tag, first clear the node address and clear the PD Tag, then set the PD Tag and node address again.

Devices whose node address was cleared will await the default address (randomly chosen from a range of 248 to 251, or from hexadecimal 0xF8 to 0xFB). At the same time, it is necessary to specify the device ID in order to correctly specify the device. The device ID of the YVP110 is 5945430001xxxxxxx or 5945430007xxxxxxx. (The xxxxxxx at the end of the above device ID is a total of 8 alphanumeric characters.)

## 9.5 Communication Setting

To set the communication function, it is necessary to change the database residing in SM-VFD.

#### 9.5.1 VCR Setting

Set VCR (Virtual Communication Relationship), which specifies the called party for communication and resources. YVP110 has 29 or 33 VCRs (with /EE) whose application can be changed, except for the first VCR, which is used for management.

#### YVP110 has VCRs of four types:

#### Server(QUB) VCR

A Server responds to requests from a host. This communication needs data exchange. This type of communication is called QUB (Queued User-triggered Bidirectional) VCR.

Source (QUU) VCR

A Source multicasts alarms or trends to other devices. This type of communication is called QUU (Queued User-triggered Unidirectional) VCR.

#### Publisher (BNU) VCR

A Publisher multicasts AI block output to another function block(s). This type of communication is called BNU (Buffered Network-triggered Unidirectional) VCR.

#### Subscriber (BNU) VCR

A Subscriber receives the data from another function block(s). This type of communication is called BNU (Buffered Network-triggered Unidirectional) VCR.

A Server VCR is capable to respond to requests from a Client (QUB) VCR after the Client initiates connection to the Server successfully. A Source VCR transmits data without established connection. A Sink (QUU) VCR on another device can receive it if the Sink is configured so. A Publisher VCR transmits data when LAS requests so. An explicit connection is established from Subscriber (BNU) VCR(s) so that a Subscriber knows the format of published data.

Parameters must be changed together for each VCR because modification for each parameter may cause inconsistent operation.

#### 9.5.2 Function Block Execution Control

According to the instructions given in Section 9.3, set the execution cycle of the function blocks and schedule of execution.

## 9.6 Block Setting

Set the parameter for function block VFD.

#### 9.6.1 Link Object

Link object combines the data voluntarily sent by the function block with VCR. YVP110 has 25 or 50 (with /EE) link objects. A single link object specifies one combination. Each link object has the parameters listed in Table 9.5. Parameters must be changed together for each VCR because the modifications made to each parameter may cause inconsistent operation.

| Sub-<br>index | Parameters       | Description   |
|---------------|------------------|---|
| 1             | LocalIndex       | Sets the index of function<br>block parameters to be<br>combined; set "0" for Trend<br>and Alert.   |
| 2             | VcrNumber        | Sets the index of VCR to be combined. If set to "0", this link object is not used.  |
| 3             | RemoteIndex      | Sets the index of remote<br>object associated with this link<br>object.   |
| 4             | ServiceOperation | Set one of the following. Set<br>only one each for link object<br>for Alert or Trend.<br>0: Undefined<br>1: Local<br>2: Publisher<br>6: Alert<br>7: Trend   |
| 5             | StaleCountLimit  | Set the maximum number of<br>consecutive stale input values<br>which may be received before<br>the input status is set to BAD.<br>Setting of "2" or larger value<br>is recommended to avoid<br>unnecessary mode transfer<br>which is caused when<br>subscriber failed to receive<br>data correctly. |

| Table 9.5 | Link Object Parameters |
|-----------|------------------------|
|-----------|------------------------|

Link objects are not factory-set.

#### 9.6.2 Trend Object

It is possible to set the parameter so that the function block automatically transmits Trend. YVP110 has seven or twelve (with /EE) Trend objects, five or ten (with /EE) of them are for analog data, and two of them are for discrete data. A single Trend object specifies the trend of one parameter.

Each Trend object has the parameters listed in Table 9.6. The first four parameters are the items to be set.

#### Table 9.6 Parameters for Trend Objects

| Sub-<br>index | Parameters                  | Description  |
|---------------|-----------------------------|--|
| 1             | Block Index                 | Sets the leading index of the function block that takes a trend.   |
| 2             | Parameter<br>Relative Index | Sets the index of parameters<br>taking a trend by a value<br>relative to the beginning of<br>the function block.   |
| 3             | Sample Type                 | Specifies how trends are<br>taken. Choose one of the<br>following 2 types:<br>1: Sampled upon execution<br>of a function block.<br>2: The average value is<br>sampled. |
| 4             | Sample Interval             | Specifies sampling intervals<br>in units of 1/32 ms. Set<br>the integer multiple of the<br>function block execution<br>cycle.  |
| 5             | Last Update                 | The last sampling time.  |
| 6 to 21       | List of Status              | Status part of a sampled parameter.  |
| 21 to 37      | List of Samples             | Data part of a sampled parameter.  |

Objects are not factory-set.

#### 9.6.3 View Object

This is the object to form groups of parameters in a block. One of advantage brought by forming groups of parameters is the reduction of load for data transaction. YVP110 has 12 View objects for Transducer block and four View objects for each Resource block, AO block and DI1 and DI2 function block, and each View object has the parameters listed in Table 9.8 to 9.15.

Table 9.7 Purpose of Each View Object

|        | Description  |
|--------|--|
| VIEW_1 | Set of dynamic parameters required by operator for plant operation. (PV, SV, OUT, Mode etc.) |
| VIEW_2 | Set of static parameters which need to be shown to plant operator at once. (Range etc.)      |
| VIEW_3 | Set of all the dynamic parameters.   |
| VIEW_4 | Set of static parameters for configuration or maintenance.                                   |

| Relative<br>index | Parameters                | VIEW<br>1 | VIEW<br>2 |   |   |    | VIEW<br>4 2nd |    |   |   |   |   |          |
|-------------------|---------------------------|-----------|-----------|---|---|----|---------------|----|---|---|---|---|----------|
|                   | ST_REV                    | 2         | 2         | 2 | 2 | 2  | 2             | 2  | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2        |
| 2                 | TAG_DESC                  |           |           |   |   |    |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
| 3                 | STRATEGY                  |           |           |   |   | 2  |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
| 4                 | ALERT_KEY                 |           |           |   |   | 1  |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
| 5                 | MODE_BLK                  | 4         |           | 4 |   |    |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
| 6                 | BLOCK_ERR                 | 2         |           | 2 |   |    |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
| 7                 | UPDATE_EVT                |           |           |   |   |    |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
| 8                 | BLOCK_ALM                 |           |           |   |   |    |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
| 9                 | TRANSDUCER_<br>DIRECTORY  |           |           |   |   |    |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
| 10                | TRANSDUCER_TYPE           | 2         | 2         | 2 |   | 2  |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
| 11                | XD_ERROR                  | 1         |           | 1 |   |    |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
| 12                | CORRECTION_DIRCTORY       |           |           |   |   |    |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
| 13                | FINAL_VALUE               | 5         |           | 5 |   |    |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
| 14                | FINAL_VALUE_RANGE         |           | 11        |   |   |    |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
| 15                | FINAL_VALUE_CUTOFF_<br>HI |           |           |   |   | 4  |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
| 16                | FINAL_VALUE_CUTOFF_<br>LO |           |           |   |   | 4  |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
| 17                | FINAL_POSITION_VALUE      | 5         |           | 5 |   |    |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   | SERVO_GAIN                |           |           |   |   | 4  |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
| 19                | SERVO_RESET               |           |           |   |   | 4  |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
| 20                | SERVO_RATE                |           |           |   |   | 4  |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
| 21                | ACT_FAIL_ACTION           |           |           |   |   | 1  |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   | ACT MAN ID                |           |           |   |   | 4  |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
| 23                | ACT_MODEL_NUM             |           |           |   |   | 32 |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   | ACT SN                    |           |           |   |   | 32 |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
| 25                | VALVE_MAN_ID              |           |           |   |   |    | 4             |    |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   | VALVE_MODEL_NUM           |           |           |   |   |    | 32            |    |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   | VALVE_SN                  |           |           |   |   |    | 32            |    |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   | VALVE TYPE                |           |           |   |   |    | 1             |    |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   | XD CAL LOC                |           |           |   |   |    |               | 32 |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   | XD CAL DATE               |           |           |   |   |    |               | 7  |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   | XD_CAL_WHO                |           |           |   |   |    |               | 32 |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   | ALARM_SUM                 | 8         |           | 8 |   |    |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   | POSITION_CHAR_TYPE        |           | 1         |   |   |    |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   | POSITION_CHAR             |           |           |   |   |    |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   | LIMSW_HI_LIM              |           | 4         |   |   |    |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   | LIMSW_LO_LIM              |           | 4         |   |   |    |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   | ELECT_TEMP                | 4         |           | 4 |   |    |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   | TEMPERATURE_UNIT          |           | 2         |   |   |    |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   | SUPPLY_PRESSURE           |           | 4         |   |   |    |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   | SPRING RANGE              |           | 11        |   |   |    |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   | OUT_PRESSURE              | 4         |           | 4 |   |    |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   | SERVO_OUTPUT_SIGNAL       | 4         |           | 4 |   |    |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   | SERVO_RATE_GAIN           |           |           |   |   |    | 4             |    |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   | SERVO_DEADBAND            |           |           |   |   |    | 4             |    |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   | SERVO_OFFSET              |           |           |   |   |    | 4             |    |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   | BOOST_ON_THRESHOLD        |           |           |   |   |    |               | 8  |   |   |   |   |          |
| 47                | BOOST_OFF_                |           |           |   |   |    |               | 8  |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   |                           |           |           |   |   |    |               |    |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   | BOOST_VALUE               |           |           |   |   |    |               | 8  |   |   |   |   |          |
|                   | SERVO_I_SLEEP_LMT         |           |           |   |   |    | 4             |    |   |   |   |   | <b> </b> |
| 50                | SERVO_P_ALPHA             |           |           |   |   |    | 4             |    |   |   |   |   |          |

#### Table 9.8 View Object for Transducer Block

| Relative<br>index | Parameters               | VIEW<br>1 | VIEW<br>2 |          |   |   | VIEW<br>4 2nd |  |     |   |  |  |  |
|-------------------|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|----------|---|---|---------------|--|-----|---|--|--|--|
| 51                | INTERNAL_GAIN            |           |           |          |   |   | 4             |  |     |   |  |  |  |
| 52                | MEAS_GAIN                |           |           |          |   |   |               |  | 4   |   |  |  |  |
| 53                | VALVE_TC                 |           |           |          |   |   |               |  | 4   |   |  |  |  |
| 54                | VALVE_HYS                |           |           |          |   |   |               |  | 4   |   |  |  |  |
| 55                | VALVE_SLIP_WIDTH         |           |           |          |   |   | 1             |  | 4   |   |  |  |  |
| 56                | MEAS_PRESS_AIR           |           |           |          |   |   |               |  | 4   |   |  |  |  |
| 57                | MEAS PRESS SUPPLY        |           |           |          |   |   |               |  | 4   |   |  |  |  |
| 58                | MEAS_SPRING_RANGE        |           |           |          |   |   |               |  | 8   |   |  |  |  |
| 59                | CONTROL DIR              |           |           |          |   |   |               |  | 1   |   |  |  |  |
| 60                | THETA_HI                 |           | 4         |          |   |   |               |  |     |   |  |  |  |
| 61                | THETA LO                 |           | 4         |          |   |   |               |  |     |   |  |  |  |
| 62                | THETA P                  |           | 4         |          |   |   |               |  |     |   |  |  |  |
| 63                | TRAVEL CALIB EXEC        |           |           | 1        |   |   |               |  |     |   |  |  |  |
|                   | TRAVEL CALIB RESULT      |           | 1         |          |   |   |               |  |     |   |  |  |  |
|                   | OPEN_STOP_ADJ            |           | 4         |          |   |   |               |  |     |   |  |  |  |
|                   | AUTO TUNE EXEC           |           |           | 1        |   |   |               |  |     |   |  |  |  |
|                   | AUTO TUNE RESULT         |           | 1         |          |   |   |               |  |     |   |  |  |  |
|                   | AUTO_TUNE_STATE          |           |           | 1        |   |   |               |  |     |   |  |  |  |
| 69                | SERVO_RET_TO_<br>DEFAULT |           |           | 1        |   |   |               |  |     |   |  |  |  |
| 70                | ADVAL FW                 |           |           | 2        |   |   |               |  |     |   |  |  |  |
|                   | ADVAL BW                 |           |           | 2        |   |   |               |  |     |   |  |  |  |
|                   | ADVAL PRESS              |           |           | 2        |   |   |               |  |     |   |  |  |  |
|                   | ADVAL T                  |           |           | 2        |   |   |               |  |     |   |  |  |  |
|                   | TOTAL_CYCLE_COUNT        |           |           | 4        |   |   |               |  |     |   |  |  |  |
|                   | CYCLE DEADBAND           |           |           |          |   |   |               |  | 4   |   |  |  |  |
| 76                | CYCLE COUNT LIM          |           |           |          |   |   |               |  | 4   |   |  |  |  |
|                   | TOTAL TRAVEL             |           |           | 4        |   |   |               |  | -   |   |  |  |  |
| 78                | TRAVEL DEADBAND          |           |           |          |   |   |               |  | 4   |   |  |  |  |
| 79                | TRAVEL LIM               |           |           |          |   |   |               |  | 4   |   |  |  |  |
| 80                | TOTAL_OPEN_TIME          |           |           | 4        |   |   |               |  |     |   |  |  |  |
| 81                | TOTAL_CLOSE_TIME         |           |           | 4        |   |   |               |  |     |   |  |  |  |
| 82                | OPEN_CLOSE_<br>THRESHOLD |           |           |          |   |   |               |  | 4   |   |  |  |  |
| 83                | OPEN TIME LIM            |           |           |          |   |   |               |  | 4   |   |  |  |  |
|                   | CLOSE_TIME_LIM           |           |           |          |   |   |               |  | 4   |   |  |  |  |
|                   | TOTAL_NEAR_CLOSE_        |           |           | 4        |   |   |               |  |     |   |  |  |  |
| 86                | NEAR_CLOSE_<br>THRESHOLD |           |           |          |   |   |               |  | 4   |   |  |  |  |
| 87                | NEAR_CLOSE_TIME_LIM      |           |           |          |   |   |               |  | 4   |   |  |  |  |
|                   | DEVIATION_LIM            |           |           |          |   |   |               |  | - T | 4 |  |  |  |
| 89                | DEVIATION_TIME_TH        |           |           |          |   |   |               |  |     | 8 |  |  |  |
| 90                | RELEASE_FAILSAFE         |           |           | 1        |   |   |               |  |     |   |  |  |  |
| 91                | MODEL                    |           |           |          |   |   |               |  | 32  |   |  |  |  |
| 92                | DEV_OPTIONS              |           |           |          |   |   |               |  | 02  | 2 |  |  |  |
| 93                | PRESS_SENS_INSTALLED     |           |           |          |   |   |               |  |     | 1 |  |  |  |
| 94                | ACTUATOR_TYPE            |           |           |          |   |   |               |  |     | 1 |  |  |  |
| 94                | RELAY_TYPE               |           |           |          |   |   |               |  |     | 1 |  |  |  |
| 95                | SIGN_MEAS_EXEC           |           |           | 1        |   |   |               |  |     |   |  |  |  |
| 90                | SIGN_MEAS_EXEC           |           |           |          |   |   |               |  |     | 1 |  |  |  |
| 97                | SIGN_MEAS_STATE          |           |           | 1        |   |   |               |  |     |   |  |  |  |
| 98                | SIGN_MEAS_STATE          |           |           | 2        | ļ | L |               |  |     |   |  |  |  |
| 100               | SIGN_MEAS_COUNTER        |           |           | <u> </u> | 1 |   |               |  |     |   |  |  |  |

| Relative<br>index | Parameters               | VIEW | VIEW<br>2 |    | VIEW<br>3 2nd |    |    |    |     |    |    | VIEW<br>4 7th |    |
|-------------------|--------------------------|------|-----------|----|---------------|----|----|----|-----|----|----|---------------|----|
| 101               | SIGN_UPLOAD_<br>DATABASE |      |           |    |               |    |    |    |     | 1  |    |               |    |
| 102               | SIGN_UPLOAD_POINTER      |      |           |    |               |    |    |    |     | 2  |    |               |    |
| 103               | SIGN_DATA_X              |      |           |    |               |    |    |    |     |    |    |               |    |
| 104               | SIGN_DATA_Y              |      |           |    |               |    |    |    |     |    |    |               |    |
| 105               | SIGN_MEAS_DATE           |      |           | 7  |               |    |    |    |     |    |    |               |    |
| 106               | SIGN_HEADER_DATA         |      |           |    | 28            |    |    |    |     |    |    |               |    |
| 107               | STD_ACT_SIGN_SET         |      |           |    |               |    |    |    |     | 12 |    |               |    |
| 108               | EXT_ACT_SIGN_SET         |      |           |    |               |    |    |    |     | 24 |    |               |    |
| 109               | STEP_RESP_SET            |      |           |    |               |    |    |    |     | 16 |    |               |    |
| 110               | POSITIONER_SIGN_SET      |      |           |    |               |    |    |    |     | 20 |    |               |    |
| 111               | SERVO_WARN_HI_LIM        |      |           |    |               |    |    |    |     |    |    | 4             |    |
| 112               | SERVO_WARN_LO_LIM        |      |           |    |               |    |    |    |     |    |    | 4             |    |
| 113               | SERVO_TIME_TH            |      |           |    |               |    |    |    |     |    |    | 4             |    |
| 114               | SERVO_WARN_COUNT         |      |           |    | 4             |    |    |    |     |    |    |               |    |
| 115               | X_BST_ON_THRESHOLD       |      |           |    |               |    |    |    |     |    |    |               | 8  |
| 116               | X_BST_OFF_THRESHOLD      |      |           |    |               |    |    |    |     |    |    |               | 8  |
| 117               | X_BOOST_VALUE            |      |           |    |               |    |    |    |     |    |    |               | 8  |
| 118 to<br>165     | TEST_1 to<br>TEST_47 *1  |      |           | 14 | 69            |    |    |    |     |    | 87 | 76            |    |
|                   |                          |      |           |    |               |    |    |    |     |    |    |               |    |
|                   | Total (in bytes)         | 41   | 59        | 99 | 104           | 96 | 95 | 97 | 103 | 95 | 89 | 90            | 26 |

\*1: These parameters are not usually used. "TEST\_48 (Relative index 165)" applies to option code EE.

| Relative index | Parameters  | VIEW<br>1 | VIEW<br>2 | VIEW<br>3 | VIEW<br>4 |
|----------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1              | ST_REV      | 2         | 2         | 2         | 2         |
| 2              | TAG_DESC    |           |           |           |           |
| 3              | STRATEGY    |           |           |           | 2         |
| 4              | ALERT_KEY   |           |           |           | 1         |
| 5              | MODE_BLK    | 4         |           | 4         |           |
| 6              | BLOCK_ERR   | 2         |           | 2         |           |
| 7              | PV          | 5         |           | 5         |           |
| 8              | SP          | 5         |           | 5         |           |
| 9              | OUT         | 5         |           | 5         |           |
| 10             | SIMULATE    |           |           |           |           |
| 11             | PV_SCALE    |           | 11        |           |           |
| 12             | XD_SCALE    |           | 11        |           |           |
| 13             | GRANT_DENY  |           | 2         |           |           |
| 14             | IO_OPTS     |           |           |           | 2         |
| 15             | STATUS_OPTS |           |           |           | 2         |
| 16             | READBACK    | 5         |           | 5         |           |

| Relative index | Parameters       | VIEW<br>1 | VIEW<br>2 | VIEW<br>3 | VIEW<br>4 |
|----------------|------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 17             | CAS_IN           | 5         |           | 5         |           |
| 18             | SP_RATE_DN       |           |           |           | 4         |
| 19             | SP_RATE_UP       |           |           |           | 4         |
| 20             | SP_HI_LIM        |           | 4         |           |           |
| 21             | SP_LO_LIM        |           | 4         |           |           |
| 22             | CHANNEL          |           |           |           | 2         |
| 23             | FSAFE_TIME       |           |           |           | 4         |
| 24             | FSAFE_VAL        |           |           |           | 4         |
| 25             | BKCAL_OUT        |           |           | 5         |           |
| 26             | RCAS_IN          |           |           | 5         |           |
| 27             | SHED_OPT         |           |           |           | 1         |
| 28             | RCAS_OUT         |           |           | 5         |           |
| 29             | UPDATE_EVT       |           |           |           |           |
| 30             | BLOCK_ALM        |           |           |           |           |
|                |                  |           |           |           |           |
|                | Total (in bytes) | 33        | 34        | 48        | 28        |

#### Table 9.9 View Object for AO Function Block

| Relative index | Parameters       | VIEW<br>1 | VIEW<br>2 | VIEW<br>3 | VIEW<br>4 |
|----------------|------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1              | ST_REV           | 2         | 2         | 2         | 2         |
| 2              | TAG_DESC         |           |           |           |           |
| 3              | STRATEGY         |           |           |           | 2         |
| 4              | ALERT_KEY        |           |           |           | 1         |
| 5              | MODE_BLK         | 4         |           | 4         |           |
| 6              | BLOCK_ERR        | 2         |           | 2         |           |
| 7              | PV_D             | 2         |           | 2         |           |
| 8              | OUT_D            | 2         |           | 2         |           |
| 9              | SIMULATE_D       |           |           |           |           |
| 10             | XD_STATE         |           | 2         |           |           |
| 11             | OUT_STATE        |           | 2         |           |           |
| 12             | GRANT_DENY       |           | 2         |           |           |
| 13             | IO_OPTS          |           |           |           | 2         |
| 14             | STATUS_OPTS      |           |           |           | 2         |
| 15             | CHANNEL          |           |           |           | 2         |
| 16             | PV_FTIME         |           |           |           | 4         |
| 17             | FIELD_VAL_D      | 2         |           | 2         |           |
| 18             | UPDATE_EVT       |           |           |           |           |
| 19             | BLOCK_ALM        |           |           |           |           |
| 20             | ALARM_SUM        | 8         |           | 8         |           |
| 21             | ACK_OPTION       |           |           |           | 2         |
| 22             | DISC_PRI         |           |           |           | 1         |
| 23             | DISC_LIM         |           |           |           | 1         |
| 24             | DISC_ALM         |           |           |           |           |
|                | Total (in bytes) | 22        | 8         | 22        | 19        |

| Table 9.10 | View Object for DI1, DI2 Function Block |
|------------|---|
|------------|---|

Table 9.11View Object for OS Function Block

| Relative | -                |    | VIEW |    |    |
|----------|------------------|----|------|----|----|
| index    | Parameters       | 1  | 2    | 3  | 4  |
| 1        | ST_REV           | 2  | 2    | 2  | 2  |
| 2        | TAG_DESC         |    |      |    |    |
| 3        | STRATEGY         |    |      |    | 2  |
| 4        | ALERT_KEY        |    |      |    | 1  |
| 5        | MODE_BLK         | 4  |      | 4  |    |
| 6        | BLOCK_ERR        | 2  |      | 2  |    |
| 7        | SP               | 5  |      | 5  |    |
| 8        | OUT_1            | 5  |      | 5  |    |
| 9        | OUT_2            | 5  |      | 5  |    |
| 10       | OUT_1_RANGE      |    | 11   |    |    |
| 11       | OUT_2_RANGE      |    | 11   |    |    |
| 12       | GRANT_DENY       |    | 2    |    |    |
| 13       | STATUS_OPTS      |    |      |    | 2  |
| 14       | CAS_IN           | 5  |      | 5  |    |
| 15       | BKCAL_OUT        |    |      | 5  |    |
| 16       | IN_ARRAY         |    |      |    | 16 |
| 17       | OUT_ARRAY        |    |      |    | 16 |
| 18       | LOCKVAL          |    |      |    | 1  |
| 19       | BKCAL_IN_1       |    |      | 5  |    |
| 20       | BKCAL_IN_2       |    |      | 5  |    |
| 21       | BAL_TIME         |    |      |    | 4  |
| 22       | HYSTVAL          |    |      |    | 4  |
| 23       | UPDATE_EVT       |    |      |    |    |
| 24       | BLOCK_ALM        |    |      |    |    |
|          |                  |    |      |    |    |
|          | Total (in bytes) | 28 | 26   | 43 | 48 |

#### Table 9.12 View Object for IS Function Block

| Relative index | Parameters       | VIEW<br>1 | VIEW<br>2 | VIEW<br>3 | VIEW<br>4 |
|----------------|------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1              | ST_REV           | 2         | 2         | 2         | 2         |
| 2              | TAG_DESC         |           |           |           |           |
| 3              | STRATEGY         |           |           |           | 2         |
| 4              | ALERT_KEY        |           |           |           | 1         |
| 5              | MODE_BLK         | 4         |           | 4         |           |
| 6              | BLOCK_ERR        | 2         |           | 2         |           |
| 7              | OUT              | 5         |           | 5         |           |
| 8              | OUT_RANGE        |           | 11        |           |           |
| 9              | GRANT_DENY       |           | 2         |           |           |
| 10             | STATUS_OPTS      |           |           |           | 2         |
| 11             | IN_1             | 5         |           | 5         |           |
| 12             | IN_2             | 5         |           | 5         |           |
| 13             | IN_3             | 5         |           | 5         |           |
| 14             | IN_4             | 5         |           | 5         |           |
| 15             | DISABLE_1        | 2         |           | 2         |           |
| 16             | DISABLE_2        | 2         |           | 2         |           |
| 17             | DISABLE_3        | 2         |           | 2         |           |
| 18             | DISABLE_4        | 2         |           | 2         |           |
| 19             | SELECT_TYPE      |           |           |           | 1         |
| 20             | MIN_GOOD         |           |           |           | 1         |
| 21             | SELECTED         | 2         |           | 2         |           |
| 22             | OP_SELECT        | 2         |           | 2         |           |
| 23             | UPDATE_EVT       |           |           |           |           |
| 24             | BLOCK_ALM        |           |           |           |           |
| 25             | IN_5             | 5         |           | 5         |           |
| 26             | IN_6             | 5         |           | 5         |           |
| 27             | IN_7             | 5         |           | 5         |           |
| 28             | IN_8             | 5         |           | 5         |           |
| 29             | DISABLE_5        | 2         |           | 2         |           |
| 30             | DISABLE_6        | 2         |           | 2         |           |
| 31             | DISABLE_7        | 2         |           | 2         |           |
| 32             | DISABLE_8        | 2         |           | 2         |           |
|                |                  | 70        | 45        | 70        |           |
|                | Total (in bytes) | 73        | 15        | 73        | 9         |

#### Table 9.13View Objects of AR Function Block

| Relative<br>index | Parameters       | VIEW<br>1 | 2  | VIEW<br>3 | 4  |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------|----|-----------|----|
| 1                 | ST_REV           | 2         | 2  | 2         | 2  |
| 2                 | TAG_DESC         |           |    |           |    |
| 3                 | STRATEGY         |           |    |           | 2  |
| 4                 | ALERT_KEY        |           |    |           | 1  |
| 5                 | MODE_BLK         | 4         |    | 4         |    |
| 6                 | BLOCK_ERR        | 2         |    | 2         |    |
| 7                 | PV               | 5         |    | 5         |    |
| 8                 | OUT              | 5         |    | 5         |    |
| 9                 | PRE_OUT          | 5         |    | 5         |    |
| 10                | PV_SCALE         |           | 11 |           |    |
| 11                | OUT_RANGE        |           | 11 |           |    |
| 12                | GRANT_DENY       |           | 2  |           |    |
| 13                | INPUT_OPTS       |           |    |           | 2  |
| 14                | IN               |           |    | 5         |    |
| 15                | IN_LO            |           |    | 5         |    |
| 16                | IN_1             |           |    | 5         |    |
| 17                | IN_2             |           |    | 5         |    |
| 18                | IN_3             |           |    | 5         |    |
| 19                | RANGE_HI         |           |    |           | 4  |
| 20                | RANGE_LO         |           |    |           | 4  |
| 21                | BIAS_IN_1        |           |    |           | 4  |
| 22                | GAIN_IN_1        |           |    |           | 4  |
| 23                | BIAS_IN_2        |           |    |           | 4  |
| 24                | GAIN_IN_2        |           |    |           | 4  |
| 25                | BIAS_IN_3        |           |    |           | 4  |
| 26                | GAIN_IN_3        |           |    |           | 4  |
| 27                | COMP_HI_LIM      |           |    |           | 4  |
| 28                | CONP_LO_LIM      |           |    |           | 4  |
| 29                | ARITH_TYPE       |           |    |           | 1  |
| 30                | BAL_TIME         |           |    |           | 4  |
| 31                | BIAS             |           |    |           | 4  |
| 32                | GAIN             |           |    |           | 4  |
| 33                | OUT_HI_LIM       |           |    |           | 4  |
| 34                | OUT_LO_LIM       |           |    |           | 4  |
| 35                | UPDATE_EVT       |           |    |           |    |
| 36                | BLOCK_ALM        |           |    |           |    |
|                   |                  |           |    |           |    |
|                   | Total (in bytes) | 23        | 26 | 48        | 68 |

| Relative index | Parameters   | VIEW<br>1 | VIEW<br>2 | VIEW<br>3 | VIEW<br>4 |
|----------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1              | ST_REV       | 2         | 2         | 2         | 2         |
| 2              | TAG_DESC     |           |           |           |           |
| 3              | STRATEGY     |           |           |           | 2         |
| 4              | ALERT_KEY    |           |           |           | 1         |
| 5              | MODE_BLK     | 4         |           | 4         |           |
| 6              | BLOCK_ERR    | 2         |           | 2         |           |
| 7              | PV           | 5         |           | 5         |           |
| 8              | SP           | 5         |           | 5         |           |
| 9              | OUT          | 5         |           | 5         |           |
| 10             | PV_SCALE     |           | 11        |           |           |
| 11             | OUT_SCALE    |           | 11        |           |           |
| 12             | GRANT_DENY   |           | 2         |           |           |
| 13             | CONTROL_OPTS |           |           |           | 2         |
| 14             | STATUS_OPTS  |           |           |           | 2         |
| 15             | IN           |           |           | 5         |           |
| 16             | PV_FTIME     |           |           |           | 4         |
| 17             | BYPASS       |           | 1         |           |           |
| 18             | CAS_IN       | 5         |           | 5         |           |
| 19             | SP_RATE_DN   |           |           |           | 4         |
| 20             | SP_RATE_UP   |           |           |           | 4         |
| 21             | SP_HI_LIM    |           | 4         |           |           |
| 22             | SP_LO_LIM    |           | 4         |           |           |
| 23             | GAIN         |           |           |           | 4         |
| 24             | RESET        |           |           |           | 4         |
| 25             | BAL_TIME     |           |           |           | 4         |
| 26             | RATE         |           |           |           | 4         |
| 27             | BKCAL_IN     |           |           | 5         |           |
| 28             | OUT_HI_LIM   |           | 4         |           |           |
| 29             | OUT_LO_LIM   |           | 4         |           |           |
| 30             | BKCAL_HYS    |           |           |           | 4         |
| 31             | BKCAL_OUT    |           |           | 5         |           |
| 32             | RCAS_IN      |           |           | 5         |           |
| 33             | ROUT_IN      |           |           | 5         |           |
| 34             | SHED_OPT     |           |           |           | 1         |
| 35             | RCAS_OUT     |           |           | 5         |           |

#### Table 9.14 View Object for PID Function Block

| Relative index | Parameters       | VIEW | VIEW<br>2 | VIEW<br>3 | VIEW |
|----------------|------------------|------|-----------|-----------|------|
| 36             | ROUT OUT         |      |           | 5         |      |
| 37             | TRK SCALE        |      |           |           | 11   |
| 38             | TRK IN D         | 2    |           | 2         |      |
| 39             | TRK VAL          | 5    |           | 5         |      |
| 40             | FF VAL           |      |           | 5         |      |
| 41             | FF SCALE         |      |           |           | 11   |
| 42             | FF GAIN          |      |           |           | 4    |
| 43             | UPDATE EVT       |      |           |           |      |
| 44             | BLOCK ALM        |      |           |           |      |
| 45             | RM_SUM           | 8    |           | 8         |      |
| 46             | ACK_OPTION       |      |           |           | 2    |
| 47             | ALARM_HYS        |      |           |           | 4    |
| 48             | HI_HI_PRI        |      |           |           | 1    |
| 49             | HI_HI_LIM        |      |           |           | 4    |
| 50             | HI_PRI           |      |           |           | 1    |
| 51             | HI_LIM           |      |           |           | 4    |
| 52             | LO_PRI           |      |           |           | 1    |
| 53             | LO_LIM           |      |           |           | 4    |
| 54             | LO_LO_PRI        |      |           |           | 1    |
| 55             | LO_LO_LIM        |      |           |           | 4    |
| 56             | DV_HI_PRI        |      |           |           | 1    |
| 57             | DV_HI_LIM        |      |           |           | 4    |
| 58             | DV_LO_PRI        |      |           |           | 1    |
| 59             | DV_LO_LIM        |      |           |           | 4    |
| 60             | HI_HI_ALM        |      |           |           |      |
| 61             | HI_ALM           |      |           |           |      |
| 62             | LO_ALM           |      |           |           |      |
| 63             | LO_LO_ALM        |      |           |           |      |
| 64             | DV_HI_ALM        |      |           |           |      |
| 65             | DV_LO_ALM        |      |           |           |      |
|                | Total (in bytes) | 43   | 43        | 83        | 104  |

#### Table 9.15 View Object for Resource Block

| Relative<br>index | Parameters       | VIEW<br>1 | 2  | VIEW<br>3 | VIEW<br>4 |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------|----|-----------|-----------|
| 1                 | ST_REV           | 2         | 2  | 2         | 2         |
| 2                 | TAG_DESC         |           |    |           |           |
| 3                 | STRATEGY         |           |    |           | 2         |
| 4                 | ALERT KEY        |           |    |           | 1         |
| 5                 | MODE BLK         | 4         |    | 4         |           |
| 6                 | BLOCK ERR        | 2         |    | 2         |           |
| 7                 | RS STATE         | 1         |    | 1         |           |
| 8                 | TEST RW          | -         |    |           |           |
| 9                 | DD RESOURCE      |           |    |           |           |
| 10                | MANUFAC ID       |           |    |           | 4         |
| 10                | DEV_TYPE         |           |    |           | 2         |
|                   |                  |           |    |           |           |
| 12                | DEV_REV          |           |    |           | 1         |
| 13                | DD_REV           |           |    |           | 1         |
| 14                | GRANT_DENY       |           | 2  |           |           |
| 15                | HARD_TYPES       |           |    |           | 2         |
| 16                | RESTART          |           |    |           |           |
| 17                | FEATURES         |           |    |           | 2         |
| 18                | FEATURE_SEL      |           | 2  |           |           |
| 19                | CYCLE_TYPE       |           |    |           | 2         |
| 20                | CYCLE_SEL        |           | 2  |           |           |
| 21                | MIN_CYCLE_T      |           |    |           | 4         |
| 22                | MEMORY SIZE      |           |    |           | 2         |
| 23                | NV_CYCLE_T       |           | 4  |           |           |
| 24                | FREE SPACE       |           | 4  |           |           |
| 25                | FREE TIME        | 4         |    | 4         |           |
| 26                | SHED RCAS        |           | 4  |           |           |
| 27                | SHED ROUT        |           | 4  |           |           |
| 28                | FAULT STATE      | 1         |    | 1         |           |
| 29                | SET FSTATE       | - 1       |    | 1         |           |
| 30                | CLR FSTATE       |           |    |           |           |
|                   | -                |           |    |           | 4         |
| 31                | MAX_NOTIFY       |           |    |           | 1         |
| 32                |                  |           | 1  |           |           |
| 33                | CONFIRM_TIME     |           | 4  |           |           |
| 34                | WRITE_LOCK       |           | 1  |           |           |
| 35                | UPDATE_EVT       |           |    |           |           |
| 36                | BLOCK_ALM        |           |    |           |           |
| 37                | ALARM_SUM        | 8         |    | 8         |           |
| 38                | ACK_OPTION       |           |    |           | 2         |
| 39                | WRITE_PRI        |           |    |           | 1         |
| 40                | WRITE_ALM        |           |    |           |           |
| 41                | ITK_VER          |           |    |           | 2         |
| 42                | SOFT_REV         |           |    |           |           |
| 43                | SOFT_DESC        |           |    |           |           |
| 44                | SIM ENABLE MSG   |           |    |           |           |
| 45                | DEVICE STATUS 1  |           |    | 4         | 2         |
| 46                | DEVICE STATUS 2  |           |    | 4         |           |
| 47                | DEVICE STATUS 3  |           |    | 4         | 2         |
| 48                | DEVICE STATUS 4  |           |    | 4         | 1         |
| 40                | DEVICE_STATUS_4  |           |    | 4         |           |
|                   |                  |           |    | -         |           |
| 50                | DEVICE_STATUS_6  |           |    | 4         |           |
| 51                | DEVICE_STATUS_7  |           |    | 4         |           |
| 52                | DEVICE_STATUS_8  |           |    | 4         |           |
|                   |                  |           |    |           |           |
|                   | Total (in bytes) | 22        | 30 | 54        | 31        |

#### Table 9.16 Indexes of View for Each Block

|                                       | VIEW_1 | VIEW_2 | VIEW_3          | VIEW_4                    |
|---------------------------------------|--------|--------|-----------------|---------------------------|
| Resourse Block                        | 40100  | 40101  | 40102           | 40103                     |
| Transducer Block                      | 40200  | 40201  | 40202,<br>40203 | 40204<br>through<br>40211 |
| AO Function Block                     | 40500  | 40501  | 40502           | 40503                     |
| DI1 Function Block                    | 40600  | 40601  | 40602           | 40603                     |
| DI2 Function Block                    | 40610  | 40611  | 40612           | 40613                     |
| PID or PID1 (with /EE) Function Block | 40800  | 40801  | 40802           | 40803                     |
| PID2 Function<br>Block                | 40810  | 40811  | 40812           | 40813                     |
| OS Function Block                     | 41400  | 41401  | 41402           | 41403                     |
| IS Function Block                     | 41700  | 41701  | 41702           | 41703                     |
| AR Function Block                     | 41750  | 41751  | 41752           | 41753                     |

#### 9.6.4 Function Block Parameters

Function block parameters can be read from the host or can be set. For a list and details of the parameters of blocks held by the YVP110, refer to the chapter for each function block and the list of parameters in the latter part of this manual.

# **10.** Actions of YVP110 During Operation

## 10.1 Block Modes

All function blocks have modes. All blocks have their mode, expressed by MODE\_BLK parameter. It is a structure of four components; Target, Actual, Permitted and Normal. Target is the mode into which an operator wants to bring this block. This component is writable. Actual shows the actual mode of the block and is read-only. When necessary condition is satisfied, actual mode becomes same to target. There is a chance that actual mode says different from target by some reason. Permitted mode shows which mode is allowed in this Function Block. Normal mode is a memo for operator to record mode that an operator expects in normal conditions.

The table below shows the modes supported by each function block contained in a YVP110.

#### Table 10.1 Block Modes

| Function Block | Modes  |
|----------------|--|
| Resource       | Auto, O/S  |
| Transducer     | Auto, O/S  |
| AO             | RCas, Cas, Auto, Man, (LO), (IMan),<br>O/S       |
| DI             | Auto, Man, O/S                                   |
| OS             | Auto, Cas, (IMan), O/S                           |
| PID            | Rout, RCas, Cas, Auto, Man, (LO),<br>(IMan), O/S |
| IS             | Auto, Man, O/S                                   |
| AR             | Auto, Man, O/S                                   |

Modes marked with () in the above table cannot be specified as "target".

The following are outlines of each mode.

#### O/S mode

Means Out of Service mode, in which the block does not run, and its output and setpoint maintain their previous values.

#### IMan mode

Means Initialization Manual mode. Only the AO and PID blocks in the YVP110 support this mode. When one of these blocks detects a loss of a correct path to the downstream block (such as when the downstream block is in the O/S, Man, Auto or LO mode), it enters IMan mode. For example, when the data status of BKCAL\_IN in a PID block is "bad" or "good: not invited", the PID block enters IMan mode.

#### LO mode

Means Local Override mode. If the PID block enters LO mode, the block output follows the tracking value (TRK\_VAL). In AO block, the block enters LO mode when the block detects the fault status. In this case, the block holds the output or outputs the pre-configured value (FSTATE\_VALUE) according to the setting of options.

#### Man mode

Means Manual mode. If the data status of a function block's input is bad or its target mode is Man, the block enters Man mode. In Man mode, the function block does not update its OUT value. If the target is also Man, it allows the user to write a desired value to it.

#### Auto mode

In Auto mode, the function block performs the specified calculations based on the setpoint and outputs the result, independently without interlocking with another function block. The user can write the setpoint of a function block in this mode if the target is Auto. If the target mode of a function block is Auto, or if both of the following conditions are met for a function block, the block enters Auto mode:

- The target mode is Cas or RCas.
- There is an error in communication with the upstream function block.

#### Cas mode

Means Cascade mode. In Cas mode, the function block performs the specified calculations based on the setpoint that is input from a different function block via the cascade input parameter and outputs the result.

#### **ROut mode**

Means Remote Output mode. In ROut mode, the output of the function block is set to the value of the remote output parameter that is written by a host computer or others. To prevent a sudden change in output, the block's calculations are initialized when a change in mode occurs.

#### RCas mode

Means Remote Cascade mode. In RCas mode, the function block performs the specified calculations based on the setpoint that is input from host computer or others via the remote cascade parameter, and outputs the result.

| Table 10.2 | Examples of Block Mode Combinations |
|------------|-------------------------------------|
|            | and Operation Statuses              |

| <b>Operation Statuses</b>  | AI   | PID   | AO   | ТВ   |
|--|------|---|------|------|
| Transducer Initial<br>setup, valve setup<br>(when carrying out<br>auto tuning, travel<br>calibration, etc.)              |      | _   | O/S  | O/S  |
| Modification of<br>parameter settings<br>in transducer block<br>(modification of<br>control parameter<br>settings, etc.) |      | _   | O/S  | O/S  |
| Constant valve<br>position control   | —    | —   | Auto | Auto |
| PID single-loop<br>control   | Auto | Auto  | Cas  | Auto |
| PID cascade-loop<br>control  | Auto | Primary PID:<br>Auto<br>Secondary PID:<br>Cas | Cas  | Auto |

Table 10.2 shows examples of block mode combinations in a YVP110 (however, it does not show all patterns). When a block changes mode or the data status of a signal changes for some reason, the other blocks connected to that block identify the change by detecting the change in status of an input signal, and change their modes, too. For example, when the data status of BKCAL\_ IN in a PID block changes to bad, the PID block automatically change mode to IMan to initialize the control of its downstream block.

The respective modes to which each block should enter upon occurrence of a communication error and at a restart, and the handling of signals in each mode may be defined in the block's option parameters such as IO\_OPTS and STATUS\_ OPTS. For details, see the detailed descriptions of each function block.

### 10.2 Alarm Generation

When the YVP110 detects an abnormality in the device itself by the self-diagnostic function, a device alarm is issued from the resource or transducer block. An abnormality in a function block or in a process value is issued from the corresponding block as a block error or process alarm.

A YVP110 can report the following alarms and events.

Analog alerts: A type of alarm generated when a process value or a deviation value exceeds a specified limit in the following blocks:

PID block : HI, HI\_HI, LO, LO\_LO, DV\_HI, DV\_LO

Discrete alerts: A type of alarm generated when an abnormal status is detected. For the resource block, a discrete alert is generated as a block alarm or write-error alarm. For the DI block, a discrete alert is generated as a block alarm or DISC alarm. For the Transducer block, AO, OS, IS, AR block and PID block, a discrete alert is only generated as a block alarm.

Update alerts: Generated whenever a change is made to the settings of the certain parameters.

Table 10.3 shows the elements composing an alert object.

|  | -3 |
|--|----|
|--|----|

| Tab          | le 1           | 0.3          | Alert Obje         | cts  |
|--------------|----------------|--------------|--------------------|--|
| Su           | binc           | lex          |                    |  |
| Analog Alert | Discrete Alert | Update Alert | Parameter<br>Name  | Description  |
| 1            | 1              | 1            | Block Index        | Leading Index to the block in which the alert has occurred   |
| 2            | 2              | 2            | Alert Key          | Copy of ALERT_KEY  |
| 3            | 3              | 3            | Standard<br>Type   | Type of the alert that occurred  |
| 4            | 4              | 4            | Mfr Type           | The name of the alert defined<br>in the device description<br>(DD) file written by the device<br>manufacturer. |
| 5            | 5              | 5            | Message<br>Type    | Cause of the alert   |
| 6            | 6              | 6            | Priority           | Priority level of the alert  |
| 7            | 7              | 7            | Time Stamp         | Time when the alert occurred first   |
| 8            | 8              |              | Subcode            | Subcode that indicates the cause of the alert  |
| 9            | 9              |              | Value              | Value of the related data  |
| 10           | 10             |              | Relative<br>Index  | Relative Index to the related data   |
|              |                | 8            | Static<br>Revision | Value of ST_REV in the block   |
| 11           | 11             | 9            | Unit Index         | Unit code of the related data  |

### **10.3 Simulation Function**

The YVP110 has a function to simulate input signals to its internal function blocks and makes the blocks to carry out the specified actions with the simulated input signals in order to allow for testing applications in the host computer or alarm handling processes. Each function block has a parameter to switch on/off the simulation function. To prevent this parameter setting from being modified during plant operation by mistake, a hardware switch labeled SIM.ENABLE is provided on the YVP110's amplifier assembly. Sliding this switch position to ON enables the simulation function to run. Remotely writing "REMOTE LOOP TEST SWITCH" to SIM ENABLE MSG also causes the same effect as turning ON the SIM.ENABLE switch; however, the value of SIM\_ENABLE\_MSG will be lost when the power to the YVP110 is turned off. In short, simulation can be carried out if the hardware SIM.ENABLE switch is ON or if the value of SIM\_ENABLE\_MSG is "REMOTE LOOP TEST SWITCH".

When the simulation can be carried out, alarms generated from the resource blocks mask the other device alarms. Hence, simulation must be disabled immediately after it has finished.





## 11. Resource Block

## 11.1 General

The resource block stores device hardware information related to all function blocks in the same device, such as the memory size, and controls the device hardware and internal function blocks. Regardless of the execution schedule of the function blocks, the resource block runs at a certain interval.

## 11.2 Alarm Processing

The resource block generates a block alarm in the following cases:

- An error represented by a bit in BLOCK\_ ERROR, shown in the table below, has occurred (identified as a Block alarm).
- A static parameter has been written (identified as an update event).
- The value of a write-locked parameter has been modified (identified as Write alarm).

Table 11.1 BLOCK\_ERROR in Resource Block

| Bit | Name of Error<br>Represented    | Cause                      |
|-----|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 3   | Simulate Active                 | SIMULATE is active.        |
| 5   | Device Fail Safe Set            | Fail safe function is set. |
| 10  | Lost Static Data                |                            |
| 11  | Lost NV Data                    |                            |
| 13  | Device Needs<br>Maintenance Now | Needs servicing urgently.  |
| 15  | Out-of-Service                  | The target mode is O/S.    |

## 11.3 Device Status

When fault occurs, the corresponding bits in the parameters DEVICE\_STATUS\_1 to \_3 of the resource block are set on. Table 11.2 to 11.4 show the codes and indication corresponding to the individual bits in DEVICE\_STATUS\_1 to \_3 as well as the meanings represented.

| Table 11.2 | DEVICE | STATUS   | 1     | (without /EE) |
|------------|--------|----------|-------|---------------|
|            | DEVICE | _31A103_ | . • • |               |

| Table 11.2                | DEVICE_3  | ATUS_1 (without /EE)  |
|---------------------------|---|---|
| Hexadecimal<br>Indication | Indication<br>when Device<br>Description is<br>installed. | Meaning   |
| 0x80000000                | ĺ   |   |
| 0x40000000                |   |   |
| 0x20000000                |   |   |
| 0x10000000                |   |   |
| 0x0800000                 |   |   |
| 0x04000000                |   |   |
| 0x02000000                |   |   |
| 0x01000000                |   |   |
| 0x00800000                | Sim.enable<br>Jmpr On                                     | The SIM.ENABLE switch on the amplifier is set to ON.  |
| 0x00400000                | RB in O/S<br>mode   | The Resource block is in O/S mode.  |
| 0x00200000                |   |   |
| 0x00100000                |   |   |
| 0x00080000                | EEPROM<br>Failure   | EEPROM failure  |
| 0x00040000                |   |   |
| 0x00020000                |   |   |
| 0x00010000                |   |   |
| 0x00008000                | Link Obj.1/17<br>not open                                 | The VCR <sup>*1</sup> to which link object 1<br>or 17 is specified to be linked is<br>not open. |
| 0x00004000                | Link Obj.2/18<br>not open                                 | The VCR*1 to which link object 2 or 18 is specified to be linked is not open.                   |
| 0x00002000                | Link Obj.3/19<br>not open                                 | The VCR*1 to which link object 3 or 19 is specified to be linked is not open.                   |
| 0x00001000                | Link Obj.4/20<br>not open                                 | The VCR*1 to which link object 4 or 20 is specified to be linked is not open.                   |
| 0x00000800                | Link Obj.5/21<br>not open                                 | The VCR*1 to which link object 5 or 21 is specified to be linked is not open.                   |
| 0x00000400                | Link Obj.6 /22<br>not open                                | The VCR*1 to which link object 6 or 22 is specified to be linked is not open.                   |
| 0x00000200                | Link Obj.7/23<br>not open                                 | The VCR*1 to which link object 7 or 23 is specified to be linked is not open.                   |
| 0x00000100                | Link Obj.8/24<br>not open                                 | The VCR*1 to which link object 8 or 24 is specified to be linked is not open.                   |

| -2 |
|----|
|    |

| Hexadecimal<br>Indication | Indication<br>when Device<br>Description is<br>installed. | Meaning  |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| 0x0000080                 | Link Obj.9/25<br>not open                                 | The VCR <sup>*1</sup> to which link object 9 or 25 is specified to be linked is not open.  |
| 0x00000040                | Link Obj.10<br>not open                                   | The VCR <sup>*1</sup> to which link object<br>10 is specified to be linked is not<br>open. |
| 0x00000020                | Link Obj.11<br>not open                                   | The VCR <sup>*1</sup> to which link object<br>11 is specified to be linked is not<br>open. |
| 0x00000010                | Link Obj.12<br>not open                                   | The VCR <sup>*1</sup> to which link object<br>12 is specified to be linked is not<br>open. |
| 0x0000008                 | Link Obj.13<br>not open                                   | The VCR <sup>*1</sup> to which link object<br>13 is specified to be linked is not<br>open. |
| 0x00000004                | Link Obj.14<br>not open                                   | The VCR <sup>*1</sup> to which link object<br>14 is specified to be linked is not<br>open. |
| 0x00000002                | Link Obj.15<br>not open                                   | The VCR <sup>*1</sup> to which link object<br>15 is specified to be linked is not<br>open. |
| 0x00000001                | Link Obj.16<br>not open                                   | The VCR <sup>*1</sup> to which link object<br>16 is specified to be linked is not<br>open. |

\*1: VCR: Virtual Coummunications Relationship

#### Table 11.3 DEVICE\_STATUS\_1 (with /EE) Indication Hexadecimal when Device Meaning Indication Description is installed. 0x80000000 0x4000000 0x20000000 0x10000000 0x0800000 0x04000000 Abnormal Abnormal boot process Boot Process 0x02000000 Download fail Download fail 0x01000000 Download Download incomplete incomplete The SIM.ENABLE switch on the 0x00800000 Sim.enable Jmpr On amplifier is set to ON. 0x00400000 RB in O/S The Resource block is in O/S mode mode 0x00200000 0x00100000 EEPROM 0x00080000 **EEPROM** failure Failure 0x00040000 0x00020000 0x00010000 0x00008000 l ink The VCR<sup>\*1</sup> to which link object Obj.1/17/33/49 1, 17, 33 or 49 is specified to be not open linked is not open. The VCR\*1 to which link object 0x00004000 Link Obj.2/18/34/50 2, 18, 34 or 50 is specified to be not open linked is not open. 0x00002000 The VCR\*1 to which link object 3, Link Obi.3/19/35 19, or 35 is specified to be linked not open is not open. 0x00001000 Link The VCR\*1 to which link object 4, Obj.4/20/36 20, or 36 is specified to be linked not open is not open. 0x0000800 The VCR\*1 to which link object 5, Link Obj.5/21/37 21, or 37 is specified to be linked not open is not open. Link Obj.6 0x00000400 The VCR\*1 to which link object 6, /22/38 22, or 38 is specified to be linked not open is not open. 0x00000200 The VCR\*1 to which link object 7, Link Obj.7/23/39 23, or 39 is specified to be linked not open is not open. 0x00000100 Link The VCR\*1 to which link object 8, Obj.8/24/40 24, or 40 is specified to be linked not open is not open. 0x0000080 The VCR\*1 to which link object 9, Link Obj.9/25/41 25, or 41 is specified to be linked not open is not open. The VCR\*1 to which link object 3. 0x00000040 Link Obj.10/26/42 19, or 35 is specified to be linked not open is not open. 0x00000020 The VCR\*1 to which link object Link Obj.11/27/43 11, 27, or 43 is specified to be not open linked is not open. 0x00000010 The VCR\*1 to which link object Link Obj.12/28/44 12, 28, or 44 is specified to be not open linked is not open.

| Hexadecimal<br>Indication | Indication<br>when Device<br>Description is<br>installed. | Meaning                          |
|---------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| 0x0000008                 | Link  | The VCR*1 to which link object   |
|                           | Obj.13/29/45  | 13, 29, or 45 is specified to be |
|                           | not open  | linked is not open.              |
| 0x00000004                | Link Obj.14   | The VCR*1 to which link object   |
|                           | /30/46  | 14, 30, or 46 is specified to be |
|                           | not open  | linked is not open.              |
| 0x0000002                 | Link  | The VCR*1 to which link object   |
|                           | Obj.15/31/47  | 15, 31, or 47 is specified to be |
|                           | not open  | linked is not open.              |
| 0x0000001                 | Link  | The VCR*1 to which link object   |
|                           | Obj.16/32/48  | 16, 32, or 48 is specified to be |
|                           | not open  | linked is not open.              |

\*1: VCR: Virtual Coummunications Relationship

#### Table 11.4 DEVICE\_STATUS\_2 (without /EE)

|             | -                         | = ` ` `                                       |
|-------------|---------------------------|---|
| Hexadecimal | Indication<br>when Device |   |
| Indication  | Description is            | Meaning                                       |
| installed.  |                           |   |
| 0x80000000  |                           |   |
| 0x4000000   |                           |   |
| 0x20000000  |                           |   |
| 0x1000000   |                           |   |
| 0x0800000   |                           |   |
| 0x04000000  |                           |   |
| 0x02000000  | TB TRAVEL_                | Travel Calibration has not                    |
|             | CALIB_RESULT              | been succeeded.                               |
|             | not Succeeded             |   |
| 0x01000000  | TBAUTO_                   | Auto tuning has not been                      |
|             | TUNE_RESULT               | succeeded.                                    |
| 0.00000000  | not Succeeded             |   |
| 0x00800000  |                           |   |
| 0x00400000  |                           |   |
| 0x00200000  | OS BLOCK_ERR              | Block Error has occurred in the OS block.     |
| 0.00100000  |                           |   |
| 0x00100000  | PID BLOCK_ERR<br>not Zero | Block Error has occurred in<br>the PID block. |
| 0x00080000  | DI2 BLOCK_ERR             | Block Error has occurred in                   |
| 0,000000000 | not Zero                  | the DI2 block.                                |
| 0x00040000  | DI1 BLOCK_ERR             | Block Error has occurred in                   |
|             | not Zero                  | the DI1 block.                                |
| 0x00020000  | AO BLOCK_ERR              | Block Error has occurred in                   |
|             | not Zero                  | the AO block.                                 |
| 0x00010000  | TB XD_ERROR               | XD Error has occurred in                      |
|             | not Zero                  | the Transducer block.                         |
| 0x00008000  | TB in Signature executing | Signature is proceeding.                      |
| 0x00004000  | l shootaang               |   |
| 0x00002000  |                           |   |
| 0x00001000  | PID in Bypass             | Bypass is activated in PID                    |
|             | active                    | block.  |
| 0x0000800   | DI2 in Simulate           | SIMULATE is activated in                      |
|             | active                    | DI2 block.                                    |
| 0x00000400  | DI1 in Simulate           | SIMULATE is activated in                      |
|             | active                    | DI1 block.                                    |
| 0x00000200  | AO in Simulate            | SIMULATE is activated in                      |
|             | active                    | AO block.                                     |
| 0x00000100  | TB in Auto tuning         | Auto tuning is proceeding.                    |
| 0x0000080   |                           |   |
| 0x00000040  |                           |   |
| 0x00000020  | OS in O/S mode            | OS block is in O/S mode.                      |
| 0x00000010  | PID in O/S mode           | PID block is in O/S mode.                     |
| 0x0000008   | DI2 in O/S mode           | DI2 block is in O/S mode.                     |
| 0x00000004  | DI1 in O/S mode           | DI1 block is in O/S mode.                     |
| 0x0000002   | AO in O/S mode            | AO block is in O/S mode.                      |
| 0x00000001  | TB in O/S mode            | TB block is in O/S mode.                      |

#### Table 11.5 DEVICE\_STATUS\_2 (with /EE)

|                           | Indiantian  |  |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| Hexadecimal<br>Indication | Indication<br>when Device<br>Description is<br>installed. | Meaning  |
| 0x80000000                |   |  |
| 0x40000000                |   |  |
| 0x20000000                |   |  |
| 0x10000000                | PID2 BLOCK_<br>ERR<br>not Zero                            | Block Error has occurred in the PID2 block.    |
| 0x08000000                | PID2 in Bypass active                                     | Bypass is activated in PID2 block.             |
| 0x04000000                | PID2 O/S mode   | PID2 block is in O/S mode.                     |
| 0x02000000                | TB TRAVEL_<br>CALIB_RESULT<br>not Succeeded               | Travel Calibration has not been succeeded.     |
| 0x01000000                | TB AUTO_<br>TUNE_RESULT<br>not Succeeded                  | Auto tuning has not been succeeded.            |
| 0x00800000                | AR BLOCK_ERR<br>not Zero                                  | Block Error has occurred in the AR block.      |
| 0x00400000                | IS BLOCK_ERR<br>not Zero                                  | Block Error has occurred in the IS block.      |
| 0x00200000                | OS BLOCK_ERR<br>not Zero                                  | Block Error has occurred in the OS block.      |
| 0x00100000                | PID1 BLOCK_<br>ERR not Zero                               | Block Error has occurred in the PID block.     |
| 0x00080000                | DI2 BLOCK_ERR<br>not Zero                                 | Block Error has occurred in the DI2 block.     |
| 0x00040000                | DI1 BLOCK_ERR<br>not Zero                                 | Block Error has occurred in the DI1 block.     |
| 0x00020000                | AO BLOCK_ERR<br>not Zero                                  | Block Error has occurred in the AO block.      |
| 0x00010000                | TB XD_ERROR<br>not Zero                                   | XD Error has occurred in the Transducer block. |
| 0x00008000                | TB in Signature executing                                 | Signature is proceeding.                       |
| 0x00004000                |   |  |
| 0x00002000                |   |  |
| 0x00001000                | PID1 in Bypass active                                     | Bypass is activated in PID block.              |
| 0x00000800                | DI2 in Simulate active                                    | SIMULATE is activated in DI2 block.            |
| 0x00000400                | DI1 in Simulate active                                    | SIMULATE is activated in<br>DI1 block.         |
| 0x00000200                | AO in Simulate active                                     | SIMULATE is activated in AO block.             |
| 0x00000100                | TB in Auto tuning   | Auto tuning is proceeding.                     |
| 0x0000080                 | AR in O/S mode  | AR block is in O/S mode.                       |
| 0x0000040                 | IS in O/S mode  | IS block is in O/S mode.                       |
| 0x0000020                 | OS in O/S mode  | OS block is in O/S mode.                       |
| 0x00000010                | PID1 in O/S mode  | PID block is in O/S mode.                      |
| 0x0000008                 | DI2 in O/S mode   | DI2 block is in O/S mode.                      |
| 0x00000004                | DI1 in O/S mode   | DI1 block is in O/S mode.                      |
| 0x00000002                | AO in O/S mode  | AO block is in O/S mode.                       |
| 0x00000002                | TB in O/S mode  | TB block is in O/S mode.                       |
|                           |   |  |

| Table 11.6                | DEVICE_STATUS_3  | 3   |
|---------------------------|--|---|
| Hexadecimal<br>Indication | Indication when<br>Device Description is<br>installed. | Meaning                                   |
| 0x80000000                |  |   |
| 0x40000000                |  |   |
| 0x20000000                |  |   |
| 0x10000000                |  |   |
| 0x08000000                |  |   |
| 0x04000000                |  |   |
| 0x02000000                |  |   |
| 0x01000000                |  |   |
| 0x00800000                |  |   |
| 0x00400000                |  |   |
| 0x00200000                |  |   |
| 0x00100000                |  |   |
| 0x00080000                |  |   |
| 0x00040000                |  |   |
| 0x00020000                |  |   |
| 0x00010000                |  |   |
| 0x00008000                | Servo output drift                                     |   |
|                           | warning  |   |
| 0x00004000                | A/D Converter failure                                  |   |
| 0x00002000                | Position sensor failure                                |   |
| 0x00001000                | Deviation error  |   |
| 0x00000800                | Severe servo output<br>drift                           |   |
| 0x00000400                | Pressure sensor<br>failure                             |   |
| 0x00000200                | Temperature sensor failure                             |   |
| 0x00000100                | Deviation warning                                      | Shows the contents of                     |
| 0x0000080                 | Position sensor out of range                           | the XD_ERROR in the transducer block.     |
| 0x00000040                | Pressure sensor out of range                           | Refer to 12.6.1 XD_<br>ERROR for details. |
| 0x0000020                 | Temperature sensor<br>out of range                     |   |
| 0x00000010                | Total near close limit<br>exceed                       |   |
| 0x0000008                 | Total close limit<br>exceed                            |   |
| 0x0000004                 | Total open limit<br>exceed                             |   |
| 0x0000002                 | Travel limit exceed                                    |   |
| 0x00000001                | Cycle count limit<br>exceed                            |   |

## 12. Transducer Block

### 12.1 General

The transducer block works as an interface between the hardware I/O (actuator, sensor) and internal function blocks. Most functions of the YVP110 as a valve positioner are packed in the transducer block. Major functions of the transducer blocks include:

- Transmission and reception of setpoint and readback signals for valve position
- Setpoint high/low limiters
- Auto tuning
- Valve tight-shut and full-open actions
- Valve position-to-flow rate characteristics conversion
- Travel calibration
- · Diagnostics of valve and positioner
- · Valve position limit switches
- Pressure and temperature measurement (pressure measurement requires the optional sensor)
- Fail safe

The transducer block in a YVP110 is connected to an AO function block and two DI blocks via its channels as shown below.

## Table 12.1 Correspondence between Channels and I/O Signals

| Channel | Signal              | Description                   |
|---------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1       | Analog input/output | Setpoint and readback signals |
| 2       | Discrete output     | High limit switch status      |
| 3       | Discrete output     | Low limit switch status       |

## 12.2 Forward Path

The following describes the signal input from the AO block to the transducer block and then passed to the device hardware side.

#### 12.2.1 Input from AO Block

The OUT value of the AO block is input to the transducer block. This input action is halted when:

- The channel number of the AO block is not set as 1; or
- The AO block is in O/S mode.

Based on the input value from the AO block, transducer block:

- Performs the flow rate-to-valve position conversion;
- · Limits the setpoint within a specified range; and
- Performs tight-shut or full-open action as necessary.

The input from the AO block is always a percentage value where the transducer block always regards 0% to be the shut-off position. Make the correct settings at initial setup according to the specifications of the valve (in reference with Chapter 5, "Setup").



Figure 12.1 Function Diagram of Transducer Block

#### 12.2.2 Position-to-flow Rate Characteristic Conversion

The parameter POSITION\_CHAR\_TYPE defines the characteristics between the valve position and flow rate, and can be set to one the following:

- 1 = linear
- 2 = equal percent (50:1)
- 3 = equal percent (30:1)
- 4 = quick open (reversal of equal percent 50:1)
- 5 = Camflex Percen tage
- 255 = user-defined

Writing the value 255 allows you to define the desired characteristics by 10 line segments for evenly divided input levels. The coordinates (0,0) and (100,100) are fixed; set the values corresponding to OUT(Output of AO block) = 10%, 20%, 30%..., 80%, 90%. Note that a set value must be greater than the preceding set value; the output must increase as the input increases.

This flow rate conversion is applied to the signal in the backword path as well.

### 12.2.3 FINAL\_VALUE and Range

The parameter FINAL\_VALUE contains the valve position setpoint for valve control, and its value is always a percent value where 0% is the shut-off position as is the case for the input signal. High and low limits for the value of FINAL\_VALUE.value can be set in FINAL\_VALUE\_RANGE.

### 12.2.4 Tight-shut and Full-open Actions

The tight-shut action is an action to decrease the output pressure to a level much lower than the 0% pressure level for an air-to-open valve (or increase it to a level much higher than the 0% pressure level for an air-to-close valve) when FINAL\_VALUE.value is less than FINAL\_VALUE\_CUTOFF\_LO in order to ensure that the valve is tightly shut off. After the tight-shut action is activated, when FINAL\_VALUE. value becomes greater than FINAL\_VALUE\_CUTOFF\_LO by 1% or more, the tight-shut action will turn off.

Conversely, the full-open action is an action to increase the output pressure to a level much higher than the 100% pressure level for an air-to-open valve (or decrease it to a level much lower than the 100% pressure level for an air-to-close valve) when FINAL\_VALUE.value is larger than FINAL\_VALUE\_ CUTOFF\_HI in order to ensure that the valve is fully open. After the full-open action is activated, when FINAL\_VALUE.value becomes less than FINAL\_ VALUE\_CUTOFF\_HI by 1% or more, the full-open action will turn off.

Although the actual output signal level is changed to a level outside the range during the period when the tight-shut or full-open action is on, the value of FINAL\_VALUE.value remains as computed and is not affected by these actions.

## 12.3 Backward Path

The following describes the signal input from the device hardware to the transducer block and then passed to other function blocks.

### 12.3.1 FINAL\_POSITION\_VALUE

The parameter FINAL\_POSITION\_VALUE contains a percentage value of the valve position sent from the position sensor where 0% is the shut-off position as is the case for FINAL\_VALUE.value. When one or more of the following conditions become true, the data status of FINAL\_POSITION\_VALUE becomes Bad, which is notified to the connected AO block and upstream function blocks:

- Bad Out of service: The block is in the O/S mode.
- Bad Sensor failure: The position sensor has failed.
- Bad Device failure: The A/D converter has failed.
- Bad Non specific: The deviation exceeds the limit.

### 12.3.2 Limit Switches

Limit switches monitor whether the valve position has reached a specified high or low limit position and send the high limit switch status to channel 2 and the low limit switch status to channel 3. The thresholds (settings) for the high and low limit switches should be set in LIMSW\_HI\_LIM and LIMSW\_LO\_LIM. The switch statuses sent to channels 2 and 3 mean:

- 0 = off (inactive)
- 1 = on (active)

Hysteresis of 1% is applied for both High and Low limit switch. While the limit switch of high side stays ON, it turns to OFF again only when the value of FINAL\_POSITION\_VALUE becomes smaller by 1% or less than the value of LIMSW\_HI\_LIM. Also, while limit switch of low side stays ON, it turns to OFF again only when the value of FINAL\_ POSITION\_VALUE becomes greater by 1 % or more than the value of LIMSW\_LO\_LIM.

### 12.4 Auto Tuning



This function strokes the valve over its full range. Do not execute while valve is controlling the process. Keep away from the movable parts to avoid injury.

Auto tuning checks the valve responses and automatically tunes control parameter settings. The actions to be performed can be chosen as shown in the table below (for how to carry out auto tuning, see Chapter 5, "Setup"). Before carrying out auto tuning, change the modes of the AO function block and transducer block to O/S.

#### Table 12.2 Types of Auto Tuning

| value | Comment   | Description   |
|-------|---|---|
| 1     | Off   | —   |
| 2     | Travel calibration tuning at stop point   | Travel calibration at the tight-shut and full-open positions  |
| 3     | Control parameter tuning  | Tuning of control<br>parameters   |
| 4     | Travel calibration at<br>stop point & Control<br>parameter tuning                 | Sequential execution<br>of travel calibration and<br>control parameter tuning                       |
| 5     | Cancel execution  | Cancellation of auto tuning execution   |
| 6     | Travel calibration at<br>stop point without<br>time out (for very<br>large valve) | Zero-point and span<br>calibration at the tight-shut<br>and full-open positions<br>without time out |
| 7     | Travel calibration<br>with step by step (for<br>very large valve)                 | Step-by-step travel calibration at the tight-shut and full-open positions                           |
| 255   | Self-check only   | Execution of self-<br>diagnostics only (without<br>parameter tuning)                                |

## IMPORTANT

Auto Tuning in YVP110 sets the 0 % point at the position where the valve is fully closed and 100% point at the position where the valve stem stops against the mechanical stopper(fully open). If it is necessary to adjust the zero point and span precisely to the rated stroke of the valve, carry out travel calibration which is described later in this chapter after the Auto Tuning.

The result of auto tuning, which is written to AUTO\_ TUNE\_RESULT, may be an error or warning. An error invalidates the tuning and does not update the parameter settings.

#### Table 12.3 AUTO\_TUNE\_RESULT & TRAVEL\_ CALIB\_RESULT

| CALIB_RESULI |   |                      |  |
|--------------|---|----------------------|--|
| Value<br>*1  | Comment                                       | Error *2<br>/Warning | Description  |
| 1            | Succeeded                                     | —                    | Auto tuning/Travel calibration has succeeded.  |
| 2            | Canceld                                       | _                    | Auto tuning has been canceled.   |
| 21           | Exhaust air<br>pressure warning               | W                    | The measured exhaust pressure exceeds ±60 Kpa.   |
| 22           | Small supply air<br>pressure warning          | W                    | The measured supply air<br>pressure is less than 100<br>kPa.   |
| 23           | Large supply air<br>pressure warning          | W                    | The measured supply air<br>pressure is greater than<br>800 kPa.  |
| 40           | Offset drift warning                          | W                    | The offset falls outside the normal operation range.   |
| 42           | Large Response speed warning                  | W                    | Waiting time for measuring time > 40 seconds   |
| 43           | Large hysteresis<br>warning                   | W                    | Hysteresis > 30%   |
| 44           | Large slip width<br>warning                   | W                    | Slip width > 5%  |
| 60           | Small angle span<br>warning                   | W                    | Rotation-angle span < 15<br>degrees  |
| 61           | Large angle span<br>warning                   | W                    | VALVE_TYPE is linear and<br>the rotation-angle span<br>exceeds 55 degrees; or<br>VALVE_TYPE is rotary and<br>the rotation-angle span<br>exceeds 95 degrees.  |
| 62           | 50% angle warning                             | W                    | VALVE_TYPE is linear and<br>the rotation angle at the<br>50% position exceeds ±20<br>degrees.  |
| 100          | Small angle span error                        | W                    | Rotation-angle span < 5<br>degrees   |
| 101          | Large angle span<br>error                     | E                    | VALVE_TYPE is linear and<br>the rotation-angle span<br>exceeds 60 degrees; or<br>VALVE_TYPE is rotary and<br>the rotation-angle span<br>exceeds 100 degrees. |
| 102          | 50% angle error                               | E                    | VALVE_TYPE is linear and<br>the rotation angle at the<br>50% position exceeds ±25<br>degrees.  |
| 103          | Linear adjust error                           | E                    | FINAL_VALUE.value falls<br>outside 50 ±10% at 50%<br>position.   |
| 120          | Offset<br>measurement failed<br>error         | E                    | Offset measurement has failed.   |
| 121          | Gain measurement failed error                 | E                    | Gain measurement has failed.   |
| 122          | Response speed<br>measurement failed<br>error | E                    | Response speed measurement has failed.   |
| 123          | Hysteresis<br>measurement failed<br>error     | E                    | Hysteresis measurement has failed.   |
| 255          | In operation                                  | —                    | Auto tuning is being executed.   |
|              |   |                      |  |

\*1: Number 103 is not shown for AUTO\_TUNE\_RESULT. Number 1 through 44 and 120 through 123 are not shown for TRAVEL\_CALIB\_RESULT.

\*2: E stands for 'Error', and W stands for 'Warning'.
# 12.5 Travel Calibration

# 

This function strokes the valve over its full range. Do not execute while valve is controlling the process. Keep away from the movable parts to avoid injury.

Calibrate the travel of the valve stem, i.e., the stroke of the valve, as follows. First, set the valve stem to the desired position by changing the value of FINAL\_VALUE.value. Next, write the value from the following choices according to your purpose of calibration. At this time, the AO block and the transducer block need to be in the O/S mode.

- 1 = off
- 2 = 0% point calibration (calibrates only the 0% point and shifts the 100% point by the resulting amount of the change in 0% point while leaving the span unchanged).
- 3 = span calibration (calibrates only the 100% point while leaving the 0% point unchanged).
- 4 = 50% point calibration (calibrates at the 50% point while leaving the 0% point and 100% point unchanged).

The 50%-point calibration (in other words, linearity calibration) is intended to minimize the linearity error at the 50% point. Also, if the feedback lever is slightly deviates from a horizontal level due to careless installation of the YVP110 positioner, an error caused by this shift can be corrected by the 50%-point calibration. Note that carrying out travel calibration of Index 2 or 3 clears the 50% calibration result. If you want to carry out the 50%-point calibration, do it after other tuning has finished.

The result of Travel calibration, which is written to TRAVEL\_CALIB\_RESULT as shown in Table 12.3, may be an error or warning. An error invalidates the tuning and does not update the parameter settings.

# 12.6 Online Diagnostics

The YVP110 features functions to diagnose the YVP110 itself and valve actions during online. The following describes the self-diagnostics function related to the transducer block.

## 12.6.1 XD\_ERROR

The transducer block performs self-diagnostics and writes the results to the parameter XD\_ERROR.

Table 12.4 shows the meanings of these results in XD\_ERROR.

When the content of XD\_ERROR or BLOCK\_ERR becomes a nonzero value, an alarm is output to the parameter BLOCK\_ALM.

#### Table 12.4 XD\_ERROR

| value | Moscorro                         | Description  |
|-------|----------------------------------|--|
| value | Message                          |  |
| 100   | Cycle count limit<br>exceed      | TOTAL_CYCLE_COUNT has reached<br>CYCLE_COUNT_LIM.  |
| 101   | Travel limit<br>exceed           | TOTAL_TRAVEL has reached TRAVEL_<br>LIM.   |
| 102   | Total open limit<br>exceed       | TOTAL_OPEN_TIME has reached<br>OPEN_TIME_LIM.  |
| 103   | Total close limit exceed         | TOTAL_CLOSE_TIME has reached<br>CLOSE_TIME_LIM.  |
| 104   | Total near close<br>limit exceed | TOTAL_NEAR_CLOSE_TIM has<br>reached NEAR_CLOSE_TIME_LIM.   |
| 110   | Temperature out<br>of range      | The measured temperature is out of range.  |
| 111   | Pressure sensor<br>out of range  | The measured pressure is out of range.   |
| 112   | Position sensor out of range     | The measured valve position is out of range.   |
| 113   | Deviation<br>warning             | The deviation between the setpoint and<br>measured valve position has exceeded<br>DEVIATION_LIM continuously for the<br>period specified by DEVIATION_TIME_<br>TH [1].<br>This is not applicable for tight-shut or<br>full-open actions, or when the period<br>specified by DEVIATION_TIME_TH [1]<br>is less than 0. |
| 114   | Servo output<br>drift warning    | SERVO_OUTPUT_SIGNAL has<br>reached SERVO_WARN_LO_LIM<br>or SERVO_WARN_HI_LIM and has<br>continued in excess of SERVO_TIME_<br>TH. This is not applicable for tight-shut<br>or full-open actions, or when the period<br>specified by SERVO_TIME_TH is less<br>than 0.   |
| 120   | Temperature<br>sensor failure    | Temperature sensor failed  |
| 121   | Pressure sensor<br>failure       | Pressure sensor failed   |
| 122   | Severe servo<br>output drift     | SERVO_OUTPUT_SIGNAL has<br>reached 10% or 90%, and has continued<br>in excess of SERVO_TIME_TH. This is<br>not applicable for tight-shut or full-open<br>actions, or when the period specified by<br>SERVO_TIME_TH is less than 0.   |
| 123   | Deviation error                  | The deviation between the setpoint and<br>measured valve position has exceeded<br>DEVIATION_LIM continuously for the<br>period specified by DEVIATION_TIME_<br>TH [2].<br>This is not applicable for tight-shut or<br>full-open actions, or when the period<br>specified by DEVIATION_TIME_TH [2]<br>is less than 0. |
| 124   | Position sensor<br>failure       | Position sensor failed   |
| 125   | A/D converter<br>failure         | A/D converter failed   |

## 12.6.2 Fail-safe Action

If the "A/D converter failure," "position sensor failure," or "deviation error" event occurs in the XD\_ERROR described above, the transducer block activates the specified fail-safe action by cutting the current signal to I/P module to zero. In addition, in the event of "position sensor failure" or "deviation error," the fail-safe action will not be deactivated even when the cause of the failure/error is cleared. Writing "Clear non-latch" to the parameter RELEASE\_FAILSAFE will finally deactivate the fail-safe action in this case. The fail-safe action activated in the event of "A/D converter failure" will be deactivated automatically when the cause of the failure is cleared.

## 12.6.3 Operation Result Integration

The YVP110 has a function to integrate the following operation result quantities individually. To reset an integrated quantity, write 0 to the corresponding parameter.

## • TOTAL\_CYCLE\_COUNT:

Incremented by 1 at each change in the direction of the valve action and indicates the total number of times of changes in direction of valve actions.

### • TOTAL\_TRAVEL:

Total travel distance of the stem position shown as a percentage of the valve position span.

### • TOTAL\_OPEN\_TIME and TOTAL\_CLOSE\_ TIME:

TOTAL\_CLOSE\_TIME contains the integrated time periods (in hours) when the valve position is equal to or less than the thresholds previously set in OPEN\_CLOSE\_THRESHOLD. TOTAL\_ OPEN\_TIME is the integrated time periods (in hours) other than TOTAL\_CLOSE\_TIME.

## TOTAL\_NEAR\_CLOSE\_TIM:

Total time period (in hours) when the valve position is within the threshold set in NEAR\_CLOSE\_THRESHOLD.

## SERVO\_WARN\_COUNT:

Total number of times the servo output drift warning occurred. Indicates the total number of times a drift warning occurred regarding the output current to the I/P module.

## 12.6.4 Recording of Revisions

When the user makes a change to the setting of a static parameter, the change is counted-up in the parameter ST\_REV and update event is generated.

# 12.7 Control Parameters

The following control parameters in a YVP110 can be set up by auto tuning: (For details, see section A6.4)

ŚERVO\_GAIN SERVO\_RESET SERVO\_RATE SERVO\_RATE\_GAIN SERVO\_DEADBAND SERVO\_OFFSET BOOST\_ON\_THRESHOLD BOOST\_OFF\_THRESHOLD BOOST\_VALUE SERVO\_I\_SLEEP\_LMT SERVO\_P\_ALPHA INTERNAL\_GAIN X\_BOOST\_ON\_THRESHOLD \* X\_BOOST\_OFF\_THRESHOLD \* X\_BOOST\_VALUE \*

\* Applicable only for Double Acting Type

## 12.8 Temperature and Pressure Measurement

The YVP110 measures the surface temperature of the amplifier and sets it in the parameter ELECT\_TEMP in the transducer block. The unit of temperature is defined by TEMPERATURE\_UNIT and can be selected from:

1001 = °C 1002 = °F

A YVP110 with an optional pressure sensor can measure the output air pressure to the valve actuator and sets it in the parameter OUT\_ PRESSURE. The unit of pressure is defined by Unit Code in SPRING\_RANGE and can be selected from:

1133 = kPa 1137 = bar 1141 = psi 1145 = kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>

# **13. AO Function Block**

# 13.1 General

The AO function block receives the control signal from the transducer block and outputs it to the actuator. The major functions of the AO function block include:

- Scaling
- Setpoint limiters for both the value and rate of change
- Simulation
- Valve position feedback
- Actions upon abnormality of upstream block
- Signal inversion

The AO function block performs bi-directional signal handling: transfer of the valve control signal to the transducer block (forward path) and feedback of the valve position signal from the transducer block to the upstream block (backward path).







Figure 13.2 Function Diagram of AO Function Block

## 13.2 Modes

The target mode for the AO function block can be set from five block modes: RCas, Cas, Auto, Man, and O/S. Regardless of the target mode, the AO block automatically enters the IMan or LO mode when a specified condition is met (such as when another function block enters a specific status) depending on the parameter settings.

# 13.3 Forward Path

The following describes the signal input from the upstream block to the AO block and then passed to the transducer block. The upstream block is typically the PID controller block, and the control signal from the PID block is input as the source of computing the setpoint SP for the AO block.

The path for computing the SP differs depending on the mode. In Cas mode, CAS\_IN is used for SP. In RCas mode, RCAS\_IN is used for SP. If the value of CAS\_IN or RCAS\_IN, whichever is used, is greater than SP\_HI\_LIM (high limit) or less than SP\_LO\_LIM (low limit), the internal SP is set to the respective limits. Also, if the rate of change in the value of CAS\_IN or RCAS\_IN, whichever is used, is greater than SP\_RATE\_UP (rate-of-increase limit) in the increasing direction, or than SP\_RATE\_ DN (rate-of-decrease limit) in the decreasing direction, the change in internal SP is limited by the corresponding rate-of-change limit setting.

In RCas, Cas or Auto mode, the SP value is used for the AO block's output OUT, whose value is then passed to the transducer block via channel 1.

## 13.3.1 Fault state

As for Fieldbus-enabled positioners including the YVP110, not only a power failure but also other errors (such as a communication error) can cause the fail-safe action. For example, when the status of the CAS\_IN input of the AO block from its upstream block indicates a specific status, such as a communication error, the case is regarded as an abnormality and fault state actions including a mode change are enacted. When any of the following status keeps for the moment of time specified in FSTATE\_TIME, the block goes to the fault state and the mode changes to LO mode.

- 1. Target mode is Cas, and the status of CAS\_IN is 'Bad: No Comm'
- 2. Target mode is Cas, and the status of CAS\_IN is 'Good: IFS'
- 3. Target mode is RCas, and the status of RCAS\_ IN is 'Good: IFS'

In LO mode, the block holds the output (OUT) or outputs FSTATE\_VAL, according to the setting of IO\_OPTS. The factory setting is to hold the output.

# 13.4 Backward Path

The valve position signal from the transducer block is written to the parameter READBACK in the AO block, then scaled based on XD\_SCALE and PV\_SCALE to be converted to the process variable PV. The value of PV is fed back to the PID block or an upper-level system as the valve position signal via the parameter BKCAL\_OUT and RCAS\_OUT.

If SIMULATE is set to 'Enable', the value of SIMULATE.Simulate\_Value is always set in READBACK.

SIMULATE contains the following data:

- Simulate Status: Status to be set in simulation mode
- Simulate Value: Value to be set in simulation mode
- Transducer Status: Status of input from transducer
- Transducer Value: Value of input from transducer
- Enable/Disable: Whether to enable (2) or disable (1) simulation

# 13.5 IO\_OPTS and STATUS\_ OPTS

IO\_OPTS and STATUS\_OPTS are parameters that stipulate options about block's signal processing and mode transitions. The settings of these options are made by setting or resetting the respective bits: on = true, off = false. Table 13.1 shows the options available in IO\_OPTS of the AO block.

#### Table 13.1 IO\_OPTS of AO Block

| lable | 13.1 IO_OF13 01 AU                        | DIOCK   |
|-------|---|---|
| Bit   | Meaning                                   | Description   |
| 0     | Invert                                    | Not available   |
| 1     | SP-PV Track in Man                        | Equalizes SP to PV<br>when target is MAN<br>mode  |
| 2     | Reserved                                  | Not available   |
| 3     | SP-PV Track in LO                         | Equalizes SP to PV in LO mode.  |
| 4     | SP Track retained target                  | In LO mode, Equalizes<br>SP to RCAS_IN if target<br>mode is RCas and to<br>CAS_IN if target mode<br>is Cas. |
| 5     | Increase to close                         | Inverts the signal while<br>it goes from SP through<br>OUT.   |
| 6     | Fault State to value                      | Uses a FSTATE_<br>VALUE in LO mode.   |
| 7     | Use Fault State value<br>on restart       | Uses a value preset for fault state also at a restart.  |
| 8     | Target to Man if Fault<br>State activated | Sets the target mode to<br>Man upon activation of<br>the fault state.                                       |
| 9     | Use PV for BKCAL_<br>OUT                  | Sets the value of PV<br>in BKCAL_OUT and<br>RCAS_OUT.   |
| 10    | Low cutoff                                | Not available   |
| 11    | Reserved (SIS-Latch<br>Fstate)            | Not available   |
| 12    | Units Conversion                          | Not available   |
|       |   |   |

Only the Propagate Fault Backward option is available in STATUS\_OPTS of the AO block.

#### Table 13.2 STATUS\_OPTS of AO Block

| Bit | Meaning                        | Description   |
|-----|--------------------------------|---|
| 4   | Propagate<br>Fault<br>Backward | <ul> <li>Stipulates the handling of the value,<br/>data status and related alarm of<br/>BKCAL_OUT and RCAS_OUT to be<br/>performed.</li> <li>If this option is true, then: <ul> <li>Set the quality and sub-status<br/>components of the status of<br/>BKCAL_OUT to Bad and sensor<br/>failure, respectively.</li> <li>Do nothing special for the<br/>BKCAL_OUT value.</li> </ul> </li> <li>If this option is false, then: <ul> <li>Set the quality and sub-status<br/>components of the status of<br/>BKCAL_OUT value.</li> </ul> </li> <li>If this option is false, then: <ul> <li>Set the quality and sub-status<br/>components of the status of<br/>BKCAL_OUT to Bad and non<br/>specific, respectively.</li> <li>Generates a block alarm.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

# 13.6 Mode Shedding upon Computer Failure

When the data status of RCAS\_IN falls to Bad while the block in question is running in RCas (remote cascade) mode, mode shedding occurs in accordance with the setting in SHED\_OPT. Table 13.3 shows the available selections for SHED\_OPT setting for the AO block.

| Table 13.3 | SHED_OPT | of AO Block |
|------------|----------|-------------|
|------------|----------|-------------|

| bit | Available Setting<br>for SHED_OPT            | Actions upon Computer<br>Failure  |
|-----|--|---|
| 1   | Normal shed,<br>normal return                | Sets MODE_BLK.actual to<br>Cas*1, and leaves MODE_<br>BLK.target unchanged.   |
| 2   | Normal shed, no<br>return                    | Sets both MODE_BLK.actual and MODE_BLK.target to Cas*1.   |
| 3   | Shed to Auto,<br>normal return               | Sets MODE_BLK.actual to<br>Auto* <sup>2</sup> , and leaves MODE_<br>BLK.target unchanged.   |
| 4   | Shed to Auto, no<br>return                   | Sets both MODE_BLK.actual<br>and MODE_BLK.target to<br>Auto* <sup>2</sup> .   |
| 5   | Shed to Manual,<br>normal return             | Sets MODE_BLK.actual to<br>Man, and leaves MODE_<br>BLK.target unchanged.   |
| 6   | Shed to Manual,<br>no return                 | Sets both MODE_BLK.actual<br>and MODE_BLK.target to<br>Man.   |
| 7   | Shed to retained<br>target, Normal<br>return | If Cas is set in MODE_BLK.<br>target,<br>- sets MODE_BLK.actual to<br>Cas and<br>- leaves MODE_BLK.target<br>unchanged.<br>If Cas is not set in MODE_<br>BLK.target,<br>- sets MODE_BLK.actual to<br>Auto* <sup>2</sup> and<br>- leaves MODE_BLK.target<br>unchanged. |
| 8   | Shed to retained<br>target, No return        | If Cas is set in MODE_BLK.<br>target, sets:<br>- MODE_BLK.actual to<br>Cas, and<br>- MODE_BLK.target to<br>Cas, too.<br>If Cas is not set in MODE_<br>BLK.target, sets:<br>- MODE_BLK.actual to<br>Auto* <sup>2</sup> , and<br>- MODE_BLK.target to<br>Cas.           |

\*1: The modes to which the AO block can transfer are limited to those set in MODE\_BLK.permitted, and the priority levels of modes are as shown below. In fact, if Normal shed, normal return is set for SHED\_OPT, the detection of a computer failure causes MODE\_BLK.actual to change to Cas, Auto, or Man, whichever is set in MODE\_BLK. permitted and has the lowest priority level.

| Man  | Higher priority level |
|------|-----------------------|
| Auto | •                     |
| Cas  |                       |
| RCas |                       |
| ROut | Lower priority level  |

\*2: Only when Auto is set as permitted mode.

# 13.7 Initialization at Start

To prevent a sudden change in output when the AO block carries out the specified actions for the first time after the power is turned on, it:

- 1) Equalizes SP to PV if the Faultstate Type option (bit no. 7) in IO OPTS is false.
- 2) Equalizes OUT to READBACK.

If the Faultstate Type option (bit no. 7) in IO\_OPTS is true, it restores FSTATE\_VAL in SP.

# 13.8 Alarm Processing

When a condition shown in the table below is met, the AO block changes the bit statuses of BLOCK\_ ERROR accordingly and generates a block alarm.

Table 13.4 BLOCK\_ERROR in AO Block

| Bit | Name of Error<br>Represented                          | Condition   |
|-----|---|---|
| 3   | Simulate Active                                       | SIMULATE is active.   |
| 4   | Local Override  | Fault state is on, and<br>Propagate Fault Backward is<br>false.   |
| 7   | Input Failure /<br>process variable<br>has BAD status | Propagate Fault Backward in<br>STATUS_OPTS is false, and<br>the sub-status component of<br>the status of READBACK is<br>sensor failure or device failure. |
| 15  | Out-of-Service  | The target mode is O/S.   |

NOTE: If a control block is connected as a cascade primary block of the AO block, a mode transition of the AO block to Cas occurs in the following sequence due to initialization of the cascade connection: RCas  $\rightarrow$  Auto  $\rightarrow$  Cas.

# 14. DI Function Block

# 14.1 General

A YVP110 contains two DI function blocks, which individually transfer the valve-position high and low limit switch signals generated by the transducer block.

The major functions of a DI function block include:

- Signal inversion (I/O processing option)
- Simulation
- · Filtering (time delay)
- Alarm generation



Figure 14.1 Inputs/Outputs of DI Function Block



Figure 14.2 Function Diagram of DI Function Block

## 14.2 Modes

The target mode for a DI function block can be set from three block modes: O/S, Auto, and Man.

# 14.3 PV Value (PV\_D)

A limit switch signal is transferred from the transducer block via a channel. Normally, the Transducer Value and Transducer Status values in SIMULATE\_D are copied to FIELD\_VAL\_D, indicating the on/off status of the corresponding limit switch. If SIMULATE\_D is set to 'Enable', the Simulate Value and Simulate Status values in SIMULATE\_D are copied to FIELD\_VAL\_D.

- SIMULATE\_D contains the following data: Simulate Status: Status to be set in simulation mode
  - Simulate Value: Value to be set in simulation mode
  - Transducer Status: Status of input from transducer
  - Transducer Value: Value of input from transducer
  - Enable/Disable: Whether to enable (2) or disable (1) simulation

The value of FIELD\_VAL\_D is copied to the process value PV\_D. At this time, if the Invert option (bit 0) is specified as true, the on/off status is inverted.

Table 14.1 FIELD\_VAL\_D

| Value of FIELD VAL D | Value of PV_D  |               |
|----------------------|----------------|---------------|
| Value OFFIELD_VAL_D  | Invert = False | Invert = True |
| 0                    | 0 (off)        | 1             |
| ≥1                   | 1 (on)         | 0             |

# 14.4 Filtering

Transfer of a change in the value of FIELD\_VAL\_D to the value of PV\_D can be delayed for a desired time period set in the parameter PV\_FTIME (in seconds).

14-1

## 14.5 Output

The value of the output OUT\_D is generated based on the value of PV\_D.

# 14.6 IO\_OPTS and STATUS\_ OPTS

IO\_OPTS and STATUS\_OPTS are parameters that stipulate options about block's signal processing and mode transitions. The settings of these options are made by setting or resetting the respective bits: on = true, off = false. Table 14.2 shows the options available in IO\_OPTS of a DI block.

| Table 14.2 | IO OPTS of DI Block |
|------------|---------------------|
|            |                     |

| <b>Bit Position</b> | Meaning | Description                |
|---------------------|---------|----------------------------|
| 0                   | Invert  | Inverts the on/off status. |

The table below shows the options available in STATUS\_OPTS of the AO block.

Table 14.3 STATUS\_OPTS of DI Block

| Bit<br>Position | Meaning                    | Description  |
|-----------------|----------------------------|--|
| 3               | Propagate<br>Fault Forward | Stipulates the handling of<br>the value and data status<br>of OUT_D when the quality<br>component of the data<br>status of SIMULATE_D falls<br>to Bad and the sub-status<br>component falls to device<br>failure or sensor failure.  |
|                 |                            | <ul> <li>If this option is true, then it:</li> <li>Does not generate a block<br/>alarm.</li> <li>Sets the status and<br/>value of SIMULATE_D in<br/>OUT_D.</li> <li>If this option is false, then it:</li> <li>Generates the "input<br/>failure" block alarm.</li> <li>Set the quality and sub-<br/>status components of<br/>the status of OUT_D to<br/>Bad and non specific,<br/>respectively.</li> </ul> |
| 8               | Uncertain if<br>Man mode   | Sets the status of OUT_D<br>to uncertain when in Man<br>mode.  |

## 14.7 Alarm Processing

### 14.7.1 Block Alarms

When a condition shown in the table below is met in a DI block, the DI block changes the bit statuses of BLOCK\_ERROR accordingly and generates a block alarm.

| Table 14.4 BLOCK_ERROR in AO Block | ock |
|------------------------------------|-----|
|------------------------------------|-----|

| Bit | Name of Error<br>Represented                          | Condition   |
|-----|---|---|
| 3   | Simulate Active                                       | SIMULATE_D is active.   |
| 7   | Input Failure /<br>process variable<br>has BAD status | Propagate Fault Backward in<br>STATUS_OPTS is false, and<br>the sub-status component of<br>the status of READBACK is<br>sensor failure or device failure. |
| 15  | Out of Service  | The target mode is O/S.   |

## 14.7.2 Discrete Alarm

The parameter DISC\_ALM is a discrete alarm of the parameter OUT\_D.

When the value of OUT\_D agrees with the value of DISC\_LIM, the alarm state of DISC\_ALM is set to active and an alert is generated.

# 15. OS Function Block

## 15.1 General

The OS (output splitter) function block is used to split a single control signal into two parts for coordinating the actions of two or more valves, such as for split-range control or sequencing control of a large and a small valves. The OS block receives a control signal and converts it into two signals in accordance with the predefined relationships. The major functions of the OS block include:

- Conversion of the setpoint (SP) value into two output values (OUT\_1 and OUT\_2) in accordance with the user-specified characteristics (set in IN\_ARRAY and OUT\_ ARRAY)
- Generation of the output value to be fed back to the upstream block (BKCAL\_OUT)



Figure 15.1 Inputs/Outputs of OS Function Block



Figure 15.2 Function Diagram of OS Function Block

## 15.2 Modes

The target mode for the OS function block can be set from three block modes: Cas, Auto, and O/S. Regardless of the target mode, the OS block automatically enters the IMan mode when a specified condition is met.

# 15.3 Output Processing

The values of OUT\_1 and OUT\_2 with respect to the value of SP, which is the value of the input from the upstream block (CAS\_IN) in the Cas mode or the local setpoint value in the Auto mode, are determined as shown in the following graphs.



Figure 15.3 Examples of Valve Operation Characteristics

These characteristics are determined by the array element values in parameters IN\_ARRAY and OUT\_ARRAY.

IN\_ARRAY: [X11, X12, X21, X22] OUT\_ARRAY: [Y11, Y12, Y21, Y22]

Coordinates P1 (X11, Y11) and P2 (X12, Y12) define the start and stop points of the characteristics for OUT\_1, and P3 (X21, Y21) and P4 (X22, Y22) define those for OUT\_2. These two operation characteristics may overlap each other, or start from the same point and have different slopes; however, all the following conditions must be met at all times. Settings of IN\_ARRAY that do not meet one or more of these conditions cause a BLOCK\_ERR, disabling the block from exiting the O/S mode.

X21 ≥ X11 X12 > X11 X22 > X21

In areas outside the endpoints (i.e., start and stop points) of each operation characteristic, the output is retained at the Y value at the nearer end point. For OUT\_1, however, depending on the setting of LOCKVAL, it is possible to:

Set the value of OUT\_1 to Y11 in the areas outside the endpoints if SP is greater than X12 and if LOCKVAL is false. When SP has increased beyond X12, OUT\_1 is set to Y11.

output as follows:

Then, after SP has decreased below X12 minus HYSTVAL, OUT\_1 returns to follow the set characteristic.





When both downstream blocks of the OS block are ready for cascade connection, the OS block connects the block on the side of OUT\_1 first. For bumpless mode change on the side of OUT\_2, the balancing time for connection can be set in BAL\_TIME. When either downstream block alone is ready for cascade connection, the OS block connects it and enters the Cas mode. When neither downstream block is ready for cascade connection, the mode of the OS block is set to IMan.

# 15.4 Backward Path (BKCAL\_OUT)

The value of SP or a value calculated from the value of either BKCAL\_IN\_1 or BKCAL\_IN\_2, depending on the handshake status with the downstream blocks, is output through BKCAL\_OUT. In normal operating conditions (i.e., BLK\_MODE.actual is Cas or Auto), BKCAL\_OUT is set to the value of SP.

# 15.5 STATUS\_OPTS

STATUS\_OPTS is a parameter that stipulates options about the block's signal processing and mode transitions. Table 15.1 shows the options available in STATUS\_OPTS of the OS block.

Table 15.1 STATUS\_OPTS of OS Block

| Bit | Meaning                     | Description   |
|-----|-----------------------------|---|
| 1   | IFS if BAD<br>CAS_IN        | If this option is True, then: Set<br>the sub-status components<br>of OUT_1.status and OUT_<br>2.status to Initial Fault State<br>(IFS) if CAS_IN.status is Bad.   |
| 4   | Propagate Fault<br>Backward | If this option is True, then: Set<br>the status of BKCAL_OUT to<br>device failure if the quality and<br>substatus components of both<br>BKCAL_IN_1 and BKCAL_IN_<br>2 are Bad-Sensor Failure and<br>Device Failure, respectively.<br>If this option is False, then: Set<br>the status of BKCAL_OUT to<br>device failure if the quality and<br>substatus components of either<br>or both BKCAL_IN_1 and<br>BKCAL_IN_2 are Bad-Sensor<br>Failure and Device Failure,<br>respectively. |

# 15.6 Alarm Processing

When the condition shown in the table below is met in the OS block, the OS block changes the bit statuses of BLOCK\_ERR accordingly and generates a block alarm (BLOCK\_ALM).

Table 15.2 BLOCK\_ERR in OS Block

| Bit | Name of Error<br>Represented    | Description   |
|-----|---------------------------------|---|
| 1   | Block<br>Configuration<br>Error | The settings of IN_ARRAY<br>and OUT_ARRAY satisfy<br>one or more of the following<br>conditions:<br>X21 < X11<br>$X12 \le X11$<br>$X22 \le X21$ |
| 15  | Out of Service                  | The target mode (MODE_BLK. target) is OS.   |

# 16. PID Function Block

## 16.1 General

The PID function block receives an input signal, performs PID control computation, and outputs the control signal, like a single-loop controller. In practice, it performs PID computation based on the deviation between the setpoint set in the actual mode and the PV, and generates a value of its output OUT so as to decrease the deviation. The PID block works with other function blocks such as the AI and AO blocks connected to it. The major functions of the PID block include:

- Filtering
- Setpoint limiters both for the value and rate of change
- Scaling of process variable (PV), setpoint (SP), and output (OUT)
- PID control computation
- · Control action bypass
- · Feed-forward
- · External-output tracking
- Measured-value tracking
- Output limiters
- · Mode shedding upon computer failure
- Alarm generation



Figure 16.1 Inputs/Outputs of PID Function Block



Figure 16.2 Function Diagram of PID Function Block

## 16.2 Modes

The target mode for the PID function block can be set from five block modes: ROut, RCas, Cas, Auto, Man, and O/S. Regardless of the target mode, the PID block automatically enters the IMan or LO mode when a specified condition is met (such as when another function block enters a specific status), depending on the parameter settings.

# 16.3 Input Processing

The input signal to IN is filtered through a lag filter whose time constant is set in PV\_FTIME, and then set as the process variable (PV).

# 16.4 Setpoint (SP) Limiters

The path for computing the SP differs depending on the mode. In Cas mode, CAS\_IN is used for SP. In RCas mode, RCAS\_IN is used for SP. If the value of CAS\_IN or RCAS\_IN, whichever is used, is greater than SP\_HI\_LIM (high limit) or less than SP\_LO\_LIM (low limit), the internal SP is set to the respective limits. When the target mode is Auto or Man, and when SP-PV tracking is not specified at the same time, the rate of change in the setpoint is also limited (by the values of SP\_RATE\_UP and SP\_RATE\_DN).

# 16.5 PID Computation

For PID control, the PID block in a YVP110 employs the PV-proportional and PV-derivative type PID control algorithm (referred to as the I-PD control algorithm) for Auto and RCas mode. This algorithm mensures control stability against sudden changes in the setpoint, such as when the user enters a new setpoint value. At the same time, the I-PD algorithm ensures excellent controllability by performing proportional, integral, and derivative control actions in response to changes of characteristics in the controlled process, changes in load, and occurrences of disturbances.

For Cas mode, PV-derivative type PID control algorithm (referred to as the PI-D control algorithm) is employed in order to obtain better performance against the changes in the setpoint.

The algorithm is automatically changed by the block according to the mode. A basic form of each algorithm is expressed in the equation below.

## In Auto / RCas mode

$$\Delta MVn=K\left\{\Delta PVn+\frac{\Delta T}{Ti}\left(PVn-SPn\right)+\frac{Td}{\Delta T}\Delta(\Delta PVn)\right\}$$

### In Cas mode

$$\Delta MVn=K\left\{\Delta(PVn-SPn)+\frac{\Delta T}{Ti}(PVn-SPn)+\frac{Td}{\Delta T}\Delta(\Delta PVn)\right\}$$

Where ;

 $\Delta MVn$  = change in control output

| $\Delta PVn =$ | change in measured (controlled) value |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
|                | = PVn – PVn–1                         |

 $\Delta T = control period$ 

- = period\_of\_execution in block headerK = proportional gain
  - = GAIN (= 100/proportional band)
- TI = integral time = RESET
- TD = derivative time = RATE

The subscripts, n and n–1, represent the sampling time and thus PVn and PVn–1 denote the PV value sampled most recently and the PV value sampled at the preceding control period respectively.

The table below shows the PID control parameters.

| Parameter | Description       | Valid Range             |
|-----------|-------------------|-------------------------|
| GAIN      | Proportional gain | 0.05 to 20              |
| RESET     | Integral time     | 0.1 to 10,000 (seconds) |
| RATE      | Derivative time   | 0 to infinity           |

# 16.6 Control Output

The final control output value, OUT, is computed based on the change in control output  $\Delta$ MVn, which is calculated at each control period in accordance with the aforementioned algorithm. The PID block in a YVP110 performs the velocity type output action for the control output. This means that the PID block determines the value of the new control output(OUT) by adding the change in control output calculated in the current control period,  $\Delta$ MVn, to the current read-back value of the MV(OUT), MVRB (BKCAL\_IN). This action can be expressed as:

OUT = BKCAL\_IN  $-\Delta$ MVn'  $\Delta$ MVn' =  $\Delta$ MVn which is scaled by PV\_SCALE and OUT\_SCALE

# 16.7 Direction of Control Action

The direction of the control action is determined by the Direct Acting setting in CONTROL\_OPTS.

| Table 16.2 | Direction of | f Control Action |
|------------|--------------|------------------|
|            |              |                  |

| Value of<br>Direct Acting | Resulting Action  |
|---------------------------|---|
| True                      | The output increases when the input PV is greater than the setpoint SP. |
| False                     | The output decreases when the input PV is greater than the setpoint SP. |

# 16.8 Control Action Bypass

The PID control computation can be bypassed so as to set the SP value in the control output OUT as shown below. Setting BYPASS to on bypasses the PID control computation.



Figure 16.3 Control Action Bypass

## 16.9 Feed-forward

Feed-forward is an action to add a compensation input signal FF\_VAL to the output of the PID control computation and is typically used for feed-forward control. In practice, the value of the change in FF\_ VAL is scaled to the range of the OUT, multiplied by the value of FF\_GAIN, and then added to the PID control computation result, as illustrated by Figure 16.4.

When the status of FF\_VAL is Bad, the value of LUV(Lust usable value) is used instead of FF\_VAL. If LUV contains no value, the feed-forward action is not carried out.



Figure 16.4 Feed-forward

# 16.10 External-output Tracking (LO)

External-output tracking is an action of outputting the value of the remote output TRK\_VAL set from outside the PID block, as illustrated in the figure below. External tracking is performed when the block mode is LO.



Figure 16.5 External-value Tracking

To change the block mode to LO:

- (1) Set Track Enable in CONTROL\_OPTS (see Section 16.12) to true.
- (2) Set TRK\_IN\_D to true.

However, to change the block mode from Man to LO, Track in Manual must also be set as true in CONTROL\_OPTS.

## 16.11 Measured-value Tracking

Measured-value tracking, also referred to as SP-PV tracking, is the action of equalizing the setpoint SP to the measured value PV when the block mode (MODE\_BLK.actual) is Man in order to prevent a sudden change in control output from being caused by a mode change to Auto.

While a cascade primary control block is performing automatic control in Auto or Cas mode, when the mode of its secondary control block is changed from Cas to Auto, the cascade connection is opened and the control action of the primary block stops. The SP of the primary controller can also be equalized to its cascade input signal CAS\_IN in this case.

The settings for measured-value tracking are made in the parameter CONTROL\_OPTS, as shown in Table 16.3.

# 16.12 CONTROL\_OPTS

CONTROL\_OPTS is a parameter that stipulates control options as shown below.

| Bit | Options in<br>CONTROL_<br>OPTS | Description   |  |  |
|-----|--------------------------------|---|--|--|
| 0   | Bypass<br>Enable               | Switch for activating the control action bypass   |  |  |
| 1   | SP-PV Track<br>in Man          | Equalizes SP to PV when MODE_<br>BLK.target is set to Man.  |  |  |
| 2   | SP-PV Track<br>in Rout         | Equalizes SP to PV when MODE_<br>BLK.target is set to ROut.   |  |  |
| 3   | SP-PV Track<br>in LO or IMan   | Equalizes SP to PV when MODE_<br>BLK.actual is set to LO or IMan.   |  |  |
| 4   | SP Track<br>retained<br>Target | Equalizes SP to RCAS_IN or<br>CAS_IN when MODE_BLK.target<br>is either in IMan, LO, Man or ROut<br>and MODE_BLK.actual is set to<br>RCas or Cas.                          |  |  |
| 5   | Direct Acting                  | Set the PID block to be a direct acting controller.   |  |  |
| 7   | Track Enable                   | While this option is set, if the value of TRK_IN_D becomes '1', the mode transfers to LO.   |  |  |
| 8   | Track in<br>Manual             | Set this option when the mode<br>should be transfered to LO even<br>when MODE_BLK.target is set to<br>Man. This option is invalid when<br>Track Enable option is not set. |  |  |
| 9   | Use PV for<br>BKCAL_OUT        | Sets the value of PV in BKCAL_<br>OUT and RCAS_OUT, instead of<br>the value of SP.  |  |  |
| 12  | Obey SP limits if Cas or RCas  | Puts the setpoint high/low limits in force in the Cas or RCas mode.   |  |  |
| 13  | No OUT limits<br>in Manual     | Disables the high/low limits for OUT in the Man mode.   |  |  |

# 16.13 Initialization and Manual Fallback (IMan)

Initialization and manual fallback denotes a set of abnormality handling actions in which a PID block changes mode to IMan (initialization manual) and suspends the control action. Initialization and manual fallback takes place only when the following condition is met:

- The quality component of BKCAL\_IN.status (data status of BKCAL\_IN) is Bad.
   - OR -
- The quality component of BKCAL\_IN.status is Good (c)
  - AND -

The sub-status component of BKCAL\_IN.status is FSA, LO, NI, or IR.

# 16.14 Manual Fallback

Manual fallback denotes an abnormality handling action in which a PID block changes mode to Man (manual) and suspends the control action.

The manual fallback action is enabled to take place if the Target to Manual if BAD IN option in STATUS\_ OPTS is set as true, and it takes place when the following condition is met:

• IN.status (data status of IN) is Bad except when the control action bypass is on.

## 16.14.1 STATUS\_OPTS

The table below shows the options in STATUS\_ OPTS.

| Bit | Options in<br>STATUS_<br>OPTS                        | Description   |
|-----|--|---|
| 0   | IFS if BAD IN  | Sets the sub-status component<br>of OUT.status to IFS if IN.status<br>is Bad except when PID control<br>bypass is on.                                     |
| 1   | IFS if BAD<br>CAS IN                                 | Sets the sub-status component of OUT.status to IFS if CAS_IN.status is Bad.   |
| 2   | Use Uncertain<br>as Good                             | Does not regard IN as being in Bad<br>status when IN.status is Uncertain<br>(to prevent mode transitions<br>from being affected when it is<br>Uncertain). |
| 5   | Target to<br>Manual if BAD<br>IN                     | Automatically changes the value of MODE_BLK.target to Man when IN falls to Bad status.  |
| 9   | Target to next<br>permitted<br>mode if BAD<br>CAS IN | Automatically changes the value<br>of MODE_BLK.target to Auto (or to<br>Man if Auto is not set in Permitted)<br>when CAS_IN falls to Bad status.          |

# 16.15 Auto Fallback

Auto fallback denotes an action in which a PID block changes mode from Cas to Auto and continues automatic PID control with the user-set setpoint. To enable the auto fallback action to take place:

- The Target to next permitted mode if BAD CAS IN option must be preset to true in STATUS\_ OPTS.
   AND -
- Auto must be preset in MODE\_BLK.permitted. If the above settings are made, auto fallback takes place automatically when the following condition is met:
- CAS\_IN.status (data status of cascade setpoint) is Bad except when the control action bypass is on.

# 16.16 Mode Shedding upon Computer Failure

When (1) the data status of RCAS\_IN, which is the setting received from a computer as the setpoint SP, falls to Bad while the PID block is running in the RCas (remote cascade) mode, or when (2) the data status of ROUT\_IN, which is the setting received from a computer as the remote output signal, falls to Bad while the PID block is running in the ROut (remote output) mode; mode shedding occurs in accordance with the SHED\_OPT setting.

16-4

#### Available Setting for **Actions upon Computer Failure** SHED\_OPT Sets MODE BLK.actual to Cas\*1, Normal shed, normal return and leaves MODE BLK.target unchanged. Sets both MODE\_BLK.actual and Normal shed, no MODE\_BLK.target to Cas\*1. return Shed to Auto. Sets MODE BLK.actual to Auto\*2. and leaves MODE BLK.target normal return unchanged. Shed to Auto, no Sets both MODE BLK.actual and return MODE\_BLK.target to Auto\*2. Sets MODE\_BLK.actual to Man, Shed to Manual. and leaves MODE BLK.target normal return unchanged. Shed to Manual, Sets both MODE BLK.actual and no return MODE BLK.target to Man. Shed to retained If Cas is set in MODE BLK.target, - sets MODE BLK.actual to Cas\*1 target, normal return and - leaves MODE BLK.target unchanged. If Cas is not set in MODE\_BLK. target, - sets MODE BLK.actual to Auto\*2 and - leaves MODE BLK.target unchanged. Shed to retained If Cas is set in MODE BLK.target, target, no return sets: - MODE BLK.actual to Cas, and - MODE BLK.target to Cas\*1, too. If Cas is not set in MODE BLK. target, sets: - MODE\_BLK.actual to Auto\*2, and - MODE\_BLK.target to Cas.

SHED\_OPT of PID Block

Table 16.5

\*1: The modes to which the PID block can transfer are limited to those set in MODE\_BLK.permitted, and the priority levels of modes are as shown below. In fact, if Normal shed, normal return is set for SHED\_OPT, detection of a computer failure causes MODE\_BLK.actual to change to Cas, Auto, or Man, whichever is set in MODE\_BLK. permitted and has the lowest priority level.



\*2: Only when Auto is set as permitted mode.

NOTE: If a control block is connected as a cascade primary block of the PID block in question, a mode transition of the PID block to Cas occurs in the following sequence due to initialization of the cascade connection: RCas or ROut  $\rightarrow$  Auto  $\rightarrow$  Cas.

## 16.17 Alarms

There are two kinds of alarms generated by a PID block: block and process alarms.

## 16.17.1 Block Alarm (BLOCK\_ALM)

The block alarm BLOCK\_ALM is generated upon occurrence of either of the following errors (values set in BLOCK\_ERR) and notifies the content of BLOCK\_ERR.

| Bit | Value of<br>BLOCK_ERR | Condition   |
|-----|-----------------------|---|
| 4   | Local Override        | MODE_BLK.actual of the PID<br>block is LO.  |
| 7   | Input Failure         | The status of PV is Bad.<br>(The status of IN is Bad, or the<br>status of IN is Uncertain and<br>"Use Uncertain as Good" is false<br>in STATUS_OPTS). |
| 15  | Out of Service        | MODE_BLK.target of the PID block is O/S.  |

## 16.17.2 Process Alarms

There are six types of process alarms. Only one process alarm can be generated at a time, and the process alarm having the highest priority level from among those occurring at the same time is generated. The priority level is set for each process alarm type.

| Process<br>Alarm | Cause of Occurrence   | Parameter<br>Containing<br>Priority<br>Level<br>Setting |
|------------------|---|---|
| HI_HI_ALM        | Occurs when the PV<br>increases above the<br>HI_HI_LIM value.                   | HI_HI_PRI   |
| HI_ALM           | Occurs when the PV increases above HI_LIM value.                                | HI_PRI  |
| LO_ALM           | Occurs when the PV<br>decreases below the<br>LO_LIM value.                      | LO_PRI  |
| LO_LO_ALM        | Occurs when the PV<br>decreases below the<br>LO_LO_LIM value.                   | LO_LO_LIM   |
| DV_HI_ALM        | Occurs when the value<br>of [PV -SP] increases<br>above the DV_HI_LIM<br>value. | DV_HI_PRI   |
| DV_LO_ALM        | Occurs when the value<br>of [PV -SP] decreases<br>below the DV_LO_LIM<br>value. | DV_LO_PRI   |

# **17. IS Function Block**

The function of the Input Selector (IS) block is to automatically select one signal from multiple input signals using a specified selection method.

The IS block is used for selective control in which one measured quantity is selected from multiple measured quantities to be transmitted to the controller as a controlled variable. This feature is primarily used for temperature control systems.

# 17.1 IS Function Block Schematic

The following shows the Input Selector function block schematic.





## Input Parameters (Input Terms)

| DISABLE_2<br>DISABLE_3<br>DISABLE_4<br>DISABLE_5<br>DISABLE_6<br>DISABLE_7<br>DISABLE_8 | <ul> <li>Block input 1</li> <li>Block input 2</li> <li>Block input 3</li> <li>Block input 4</li> <li>Block input 5</li> <li>Block input 6</li> <li>Block input 7</li> <li>Block input 8</li> <li>Selector switch 1 to disable input 1 from being selected</li> <li>Selector switch 2 to disable input 2 from being selected</li> <li>Selector switch 3 to disable input 3 from being selected</li> <li>Selector switch 4 to disable input 4 from being selected</li> <li>Selector switch 5 to disable input 5 from being selected</li> <li>Selector switch 5 to disable input 6 from being selected</li> <li>Selector switch 7 to disable input 7 from being selected</li> </ul> |
|---|--|
| _   |  |
| _   | A parameter which can be set by an operator to forcibly employ the input of the selected   |
| -   | number   |
|   |  |

#### **Output Parameters (Computation or Selection Results)**

OUT: Block output

SELECTED: Indicates the input number selected using the alternatives.

#### **Other Parameters**

OUT\_RANGE : Sets the OUT range. This setting does not affect instrument action.

STATUS\_OPTS : Option used to specify the handling of various statuses.

SELECT\_TYPE : Determines the input selection algorithm.

MIN\_GOOD : Parameter specifying the minimum required number of inputs with "good" status. If the number of inputs that are "good" is less than the value of MIN\_GOOD, input selection is canceled.

#### Mode

- O/S : Allows configuration change, but disables input value output.
- Man : Allows internal processing, but the output value may vary depending on the definition of usage conditions.
- Auto : Outputs the input value.

The Input Selector (IS) block offers a maximum of eight input alternatives and generates the output according to the configured action. This block generally receives inputs from the Analog Input (AI) function block. The function of the IS block is to select a maximum, minimum, middle, average, "first good," or "latched good" signal. The block combines parameter configuration (DISABLE\_n) and option ("first good") to give priority to alternative(s) or to function as a rotary position switch. When used as a rotary position switch, the block can receive operator inputs or switch information from connected inputs.

The IS block supports the concept of middle selection. This function outputs the average of two middle signals if even multiple valid signals are configured or a middle signal if odd multiple valid signals are configured. Application of the block is to supply a selected control signal in the forward path.

The SELECTED parameter is the 2nd output indicating which input has been selected using the algorithm.

# 17.2 Input Section

## 17.2.1 Mode Handling

The Input Selector block's operations are determined by the mode (parameter name: MODE\_BLK). The following describes operations in each mode.

| Supported<br>Mode       | Role   |
|-------------------------|--|
| O/S<br>(Out of Service) | <ul> <li>System-stopped status</li> <li>Allows you to make changes to configuration.</li> </ul>  |
| Man                     | <ul> <li>If you do not want to output the<br/>value and status from IN or if the<br/>value or status thus output is not<br/>preferable, you can manually<br/>transmit the value to OUT.</li> </ul> |
| Auto                    | <ul> <li>Automatic system operation status</li> </ul>  |

## 17.2.2 MIN\_GOOD Handling

If there is no selectable input or if the number of selectable inputs is less than the value of MIN\_GOOD, SELECTED becomes "0."



#### A case where the number of valid INs is less than the value of MIN\_GOOD:

#### Figure 17.2 Example (1)

This example restricts the valid inputs using DISABLE\_n, and the inputs are enabled only at DISABLE\_3 and DISABLE\_5. Because the effective number of MIN\_Good is 3, the input specified by OP\_SELECT will not be output.

## 17.3 Selection

The following processing is performed after completing input processing. If the number of valid inputs is less than the value of MIN\_Good, no input selection is made.

## 17.3.1 OP\_SELECT Handling

When a value other than "0" (that is, 1 to 8) is selected for OP\_SELECT:

The IS block selects the input of the number specified by OP\_SELECT regardless of the setting of SELECT\_ TYPE, propagates the value of that input to OUT, and transmits the input number to SELECTED.



#### Figure 17.3 Example (2)

In the above example, SELECT\_TYPE is set to Minimum. However, because OP\_SELECT specifies the value and number of IN\_3, the value and number of this specified IN are transmitted to OUT and SELECTED.

\* Note: Even if the IN specified by OP\_SELECT is an invalid input (the corresponding DISABLE parameter is ON or the IN's status is "bad"), the value and status of that IN are transmitted to OUT.

## 17.3.2 SELECTION Handling

If the value of OP\_SELECT is "0," input selection using SELECT\_TYPE is enabled.

### When SELECT TYPE is "first good"

The IS block selects the input with the smallest input number among valid inputs and transmits the value of that input to OUT. The number of the selected input is transmitted to SELECTED.



#### Figure 17.4 Example (3)

Because DISABLE\_1 is ON, IN\_1 is disabled, and IN\_2 is selected for output. If DISABLE\_1 is turned OFF, the output changes from IN\_2 to IN\_1. That is, the valid IN with the smaller input number is always selected for output.

### When SELECT TYPE is "Minimum"

The IS block selects the input with the minimum value among valid inputs and transmits the value of that input to OUT. The number of the selected input is transmitted to SELECTED.



Figure 17.5 Example (4)

### When SELECT TYPE is "Maximum"

The IS block selects the input with the maximum value among valid inputs and transmits the value of that input to OUT. The number of the selected input is transmitted to SELECTED.



#### Figure 17.6 Example (5)

Because DISABLE\_2 and DISABLE\_3 are ON, IN\_2 and IN\_3 are disabled, and the IN with the maximum value among the remaining IN\_n is selected for output. In the above example, since IN\_7 has the maximum value among the remaining valid INs, it is output.

#### When SELECT TYPE is "Middle"

If there is more than one valid input and the number of such input is an odd number, the value of the middle input will be transmitted to OUT. If there is an even number of valid inputs, the average of the middle two inputs is transmitted to OUT. If the average is used for OUT, the block transmits "0" to SELECTED, while it transmits the number of the input used for the middle for other cases. If the number of valid inputs is 1, it is irrelevant to selection by "Middle" selector action. The following shows an example of selection by "Middle" selector action.





### Figure 17.7 Example (6)

Because DISABLE\_1, DISABLE\_2, DISABLE\_7, and DISABLE\_8 are ON, the corresponding IN\_1, IN\_2, IN\_7, and IN\_8 are disabled and the remaining four INs are enabled. Furthermore, because IN\_3 has the maximum value and IN\_4 has the minimum value among the valid INs, they are not selected and the average of IN\_5 and IN\_6 inputs is output. When the average is selected for OUT, SELECTED is set to "0."



#### If there is an odd number of valid inputs:

#### Figure 17.8 Example (7)

If the number of valid INs is an odd multiple, the IN with the middle value will be output. In the above example, the IN\_5 input having the middle value is output.

#### When SELECT TYPE is "Average"

The block calculates the average of the valid inputs and transmits it to OUT. The number of inputs used to calculate its value is indicated in SELECTED.



Figure17.9 Example (8)

F1709.ai

#### When SELECT TYPE is "Latched Good"

The valid input with the smaller input number is selected as an output and is held until it becomes invalid. When it becomes invalid, the next valid input will be selected as an output regardless of the magnitude of the value. Even if an input with the input number smaller than that of the currently selected input recovers, the current selection is held.

Assuming that IN\_2 is the valid input with the smallest input number, the order of input selection is IN\_2  $\rightarrow$  IN\_3  $\rightarrow$  ... $\rightarrow$  IN\_8  $\rightarrow$  IN\_1  $\rightarrow$  ....

If the power is turned OFF and then ON with SELECT TYPE set to "Latched Good," input selection starts with the IN that was selected before the power was turned OFF.

## 17.4 Output Processing

## 17.4.1 Handling of SELECTED

For the value output to SELECTED when OP\_SELECT has been selected (that is, not "0"), the number specified by OP\_SELECT will be stored as is.

However, "0" is stored in the SELECTED in the following cases:

- 1. If there is no valid input;
- 2. If the value of MIN\_GOOD is greater than the number of valid inputs;
- 3. If the input status is "bad" or "uncertain" when the value of OP\_SELECT is anything other than "0" (with the exception of the case where the "Uncertain as good" bit in STATUS\_OPTS is set.);
- 4. If the value of OP\_SELECT is greater than 8, which is the maximum number of inputs;
- 5. If the value is out of the SELECT\_TYPE setting range when the value of OP\_SELECT is zero.

As long as there is one valid input, even an invalid input can be selected for OP\_SELECT.

If the number of valid inputs is greater than the value of MIN\_GOOD, the number of the input (including an invalid input) specified by OP\_SELECT will be stored in SELECTED. Therefore, even if an invalid input is selected, SELECTED does not become zero.

If no input is selected for OP\_SELECT, the output of SELECTED will depend on SELECT\_TYPE.

The Table 17.1 shows the value of SELECTED according to the number of valid inputs and SELECT\_TYPE.

| Valid                           | Value of SELECTED           |  |                               |                                       |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Inputs                          | SELECT_TYPE =<br>First Good | SELECT_TYPE =<br>MINIMUM, MAXIMUM, or Latched Good | SELECT_TYPE =<br>MIDDLE       | SELECT_TYPE =<br>AVERAGE              |
| None                            | 0 (zero)                    | 0 (zero)   | 0 (zero)                      | 0 (zero)                              |
| 1                               | # of IN with a              | # of selected IN                                   | # of selected IN              | 1                                     |
| Multiple INs<br>(Even # of INs) | smaller value               |  | 0 (the average is taken)      | # of valid INs (the average is taken) |
| Multiple INs<br>(Odd # of INs)  |                             |  | # of IN with the middle value |                                       |

#### Table 17.2 Value of SELECTED According to the Mode

| O/S | MAN | AUTO   |
|-----|-----|--------|
| 0   | 0   | 0 to 8 |

## 17.4.2 OUT Processing

OUT is an output parameter used to send the value selected in the IS block to another function block.

The following describes OUT processing.

|             | Mode   | Value   |
|-------------|--|---|
|             | O/S<br>Man   | <ul> <li>The previous value is output. (At startup, the initial value is used).</li> <li>Writable (the operator may change the value.)</li> </ul>   |
|             | Value specified by MIN_Good > the number of valid inputs   |   |
|             | If there is no valid input   | The previous value is output.   |
|             | If the input status is "bad" or "uncertain" when<br>the value of OP_SELECT is anything other than<br>"0" (with the exception of the case where the<br>"Uncertain as good" bit in STATUS_OPTS is set) | Not writable  |
|             | If the value of OP_SELECT is greater than 8, which is the maximum number of inputs   | Zero     Not writable   |
|             | If OP_SELECT is enabled  | <ul><li>The value of the selected input is output.</li><li>Not writable</li></ul>   |
|             | If the value is out of the SELECT_TYPE setting range when the value of OP_SELECT is "0"  | <ul><li>The previous value is output.</li><li>Not writable</li></ul>  |
| A           | If SELECT_TYPE is "First Good"   | <ul> <li>The value of a valid input with the smallest input number is output.</li> <li>Not writable</li> </ul>  |
| u<br>t<br>o | If SELECT_TYPE is "MINIMUM"  | <ul> <li>The minimum value among the values of the valid inputs is output.</li> <li>Not writable</li> </ul>   |
| Ū           | If SELECT_TYPE is "MAXIMUM"  | <ul> <li>The maximum value among the values of the valid inputs is output.</li> <li>Not writable</li> </ul>   |
|             | If SELECT_TYPE is "MIDDLE"<br>(There is an even multiple number of valid inputs.)  | <ul> <li>Because two inputs are positioned in the middle of the values of even multiple valid inputs, the average of the values of these two inputs is output.</li> <li>Not writable</li> </ul> |
|             | If SELECT_TYPE is "MIDDLE"<br>(There is an odd multiple number of valid inputs.)   | <ul> <li>The value of the input positioned in the middle of the values of odd multiple valid inputs is output.</li> <li>Not writable</li> </ul>   |
|             | If SELECT_TYPE is "AVERAGE"  | <ul> <li>The value obtained by dividing the added value of the values of valid inputs by the number of these inputs is output.</li> <li>Not writable</li> </ul>                                 |
|             | If SELECT_TYPE is "Latched Good"   | <ul> <li>The value of a valid input with the smallest input number is output.</li> <li>Not writable</li> </ul>  |

#### Table 17.4 Condition and Mode

| Condition (Listed in priority sequence)   | Mode |
|---|------|
| If the Actual is in O/S   | O/S  |
| If the "Uncertain if Man mode" bit in STATUS_OPTS is set and the Actual is in Man   | Man  |
| If the "Uncertain if Man mode" bit in STATUS_OPTS is not set and the Actual is in Man   | Man  |
| Values specified by MIN_Good > the number of valid inputs   | Auto |
| If there is no valid input  | Auto |
| If the input status is "bad" or "uncertain" when the value of OP_SELECT is anything other than "0" (with the exception of the case where the "Uncertain as good" bit in STATUS_OPTS is set) | Auto |
| If the value of OP_SELECT is greater than 8, which is the maximum number of inputs  | Auto |
| If OP_SELECT has selected IN whose status is "bad" or "uncertain"<br>(See the item "Transition of Sub-status in the Case Where OP_SELECT is Selected.")                                     | Auto |
| If the value is out of the SELECT_TYPE setting range when the value of OP_SELECT is "0"   | Auto |

## 17.4.3 STATUS\_OPTS

| Bit                      | Description   |
|--------------------------|---|
| Use Uncertain as<br>Good | Causes all inputs (OP_SELECT,<br>IN_n, and DISABLE_n) the<br>status of which is "uncertain,"<br>to be handled as "good" (NC)<br>status inputs and the others to be<br>handled as "bad" status inputs. |
| Uncertain if Man<br>mode | When the mode is Man, the<br>status of OUT is interpreted as<br>"uncertain." (This does not apply to<br>SELECTED.)  |

## 17.5 Application Example

The following describes the temperature control system of a fixed bed-type reactor. In this case, there are instances where the point showing the maximum temperature changes due to catalytic deterioration, raw material flow, etc. Therefore, a large number of measurement points are provided, and the maximum value obtained among these measurement points is input to the controller to control reactor temperature.



F1710.ai

Figure 17.10 Temperature Control System of a Fixed Bed-type Reactor





Al1: Temperature 1, Al2: Temperature 2, Al3: Temperature 3, Al4: Temperature 4 IS: SELECT\_TYPE = MAX

#### Basic operations and work sequence:

- 1. The IS block obtains values and status information from AI.
- 2. The block selects the AI information using the alternatives.
- 3. The block displays and outputs the information selected by SELECTED.

# **18. AR Function Block**

The Arithmetic (AR) block switches two main inputs of different measurement ranges seamlessly and combines the result with three auxiliary inputs through the selected compensation function (10 types) to calculate the output.

# 18.1 AR Function Block Schematic

The diagram below shows the Arithmetic block schematic.



#### Figure 18.1 AR Block

The Arithmetic block is divided into three sections:

- Input section: Makes a go/no-go decision on the use of an input value, switches the range, and determines the PV status.
- Computation section: Makes calculations through ARITH\_TYPE.
- Output section: Applies gain multiplication and bias addition to the calculated result to perform limitation
  processing for output.

\*The range extension function compensates the IN and IN\_LO input values when two devices with different ranges are connected, to make smooth input switching.

18-1

## 18.2 Input Section

There are five inputs: IN and IN\_LO main inputs and IN\_1, IN\_2, and IN\_3 auxiliary inputs.

IN and IN\_LO are intended to connect devices with different measurement ranges and allow the use of switching a measurement range by selecting the measuring device. However, because there are slight differences between IN and IN\_LO values even when the same item is measured, instantaneous switching causes abrupt changes in the output.

To prevent this phenomenon, the Arithmetic block uses a function known as range extension to compensate the IN and IN\_LO values between RANGE\_HI and RANGE\_LO. This enables the input to be switched smoothly. The result of the range extension function is substituted into PV to be used for calculations.

## 18.2.1 Main Inputs

The range extension function determines the PV value in the following order:

- 1. If IN  $\geq$  RANGE\_HI  $\rightarrow$  PV = IN
- 2. If IN  $\leq$  RANGE\_LO  $\rightarrow$  PV = IN\_LO
- 3. If RANGE\_HI > IN > RANGE\_LO  $\rightarrow$  PV = g × IN + (1-g) × IN\_LO
- g = (IN RANGE\_LO) / (RANGE\_HI RANGE\_ LO)

RANGE\_HI and RANGE\_LO are threshold values for switching two main inputs seamlessly.



Figure 18.2 Range Extension Function and PV

PV is a parameter with status information, and PV status is determined by the value of "g."

If "g" < 0.5  $\rightarrow$  The status of IN\_LO is used. If "g"  $\geq$  0.5  $\rightarrow$  The status of IN is used. Determination of the status is made with a hysteresis of 10% provided for 0.5.

If RANGE\_LO > RANGE\_HI, the statuses of PV and OUT are "Bad. Configuration Error." Then "Configuration Error" is output to BLOCK\_ERR.

If there is only one main input, the input is incorporated into the computation section as is, not taking into account RANGE\_HI and RANGE\_LO.

Example:

| Assuming that |     |  |
|---------------|-----|--|
| RANGE_LO      |     |  |
| RANGE_HI      | 300 |  |

the following are established:

$$IN = 310, IN\_LO = 20 \rightarrow PV = 310$$

$$IN = 230, IN\_LO = 20$$

$$\rightarrow g = (230 - 20) / (300 - 20) = 0.75$$

$$PV = 0.75 \times 230 + (1 - 0.75)$$

$$\times 20 = 177.5$$

$$IN = 90, IN\_LO = 20$$

$$\rightarrow g = (90 - 20) / (300 - 20) = 0.25$$

$$PV = 0.25 \times 230 + (1 + 0.25)$$

$$\times 20 = 37.5$$

$$IN = 19, IN\_LO = 10 \rightarrow PV = 10$$

## 18.2.2 Auxiliary Inputs

There are bias and gain parameters for the IN\_1, IN\_2, and IN\_3 auxiliary inputs. The following shows the equation using them.

The bias parameter is used for calculating absolute temperature or absolute pressure, while the gain parameter is used for normalization of square root extraction.

## 18.2.3 INPUT\_OPTS

INPUT\_OPTS has an option that handles an input with "uncertain" or "bad" status as a "good" status input.

| Bit     | Function   |
|---------|--|
| 0       | Handles IN as a "good" status input if its status is "uncertain."      |
| 1       | Handles IN_LO as a "good" status input if its status is "uncertain."   |
| 2       | Handles IN_1 as a "good" status input if its<br>status is "uncertain." |
| 3       | Handles IN_1 as a "good" status input if its status is "bad."          |
| 4       | Handles IN_2 as a "good" status input if its status is "uncertain."    |
| 5       | Handles IN_2 as a "good" status input if its status is "bad."          |
| 6       | Handles IN_3 as a "good" status input if its status is "uncertain."    |
| 7       | Handles IN_3 as a "good" status input if its status is "bad."          |
| 8 to 15 | Reserved   |

There are options called "IN Use uncertain" and "IN\_LO Use uncertain" for the IN and IN\_LO inputs. When these options are valid, IN and IN\_LO are internally interpreted as "good" IN and IN\_LO even if their statuses are "uncertain." (There is no option for "bad" status.)

For the IN\_1, IN\_2, and IN\_3 auxiliary inputs, there are options known as "IN\_i Use uncertain" and "IN\_i Use bad." If these options are valid, an IN\_i with "uncertain" or "bad" status is internally interpreted as a "good" IN\_i.

\* The exception is that if the input status is "Bad. Not Connected," INPUT\_OPTS does not apply and the input is considered "bad" as is.

# 18.2.4 Relationship between the Main Inputs and PV

The value and PV status are determined by the statuses of two main inputs, INPUT\_OPTS, and RANGE\_LO and RANGE\_HI.

- If the statuses of two main inputs are both "good" or anything other than "good" See 18.2.1, Main Inputs.
- If only one of two main inputs has "good" status after application of INPUT\_OPTS, the PV value is determined as follows:
  - If the status of IN is "good" and that of "IN\_LO" is anything other than "good" IN > RANGE\_LO  $\rightarrow$  PV = IN IN ≤ RANGE\_LO  $\rightarrow$  See 18.2.1.

• If the status of IN is anything other than "good" and that of "IN\_LO" is "good" IN\_LO < RANGE\_HI  $\rightarrow$  PV = IN\_LO IN\_LO ≥ RANGE\_H  $\rightarrow$  See 18.2.1.

If the status of IN is "good" and that of "IN\_LO" is anything other than "good"

$$PV = g \times IN + (1-g) \times IN\_LO \qquad PV = IN$$
RANGE LO

If the status of IN is anything other than "good" and that of "IN\_LO" is "good"



# 18.3 Computation Section

## 18.3.1 Computing Equations

This subsection shows computing equations used in the computation section:

- Flow compensation (linear) func = PV × f f = (t\_1 / t\_2)
- 2) Flow compensation (square root) func = PV × f f = sqrt(t\_1 / t\_2 / t\_3)
- 3) Flow compensation (approximate expression) func = PV × f f = sqrt(t\_1 × t\_2 × t\_3 × t\_3)
- 4) Quantity of heat calculation func = PV × f f = (t\_1 - t\_2)
- 5) Multiplication and division func = PV × f f = ((t\_1 / t\_2) + t\_3)
- Average calculation func = (PV + t\_1 + t\_2 + t\_3) / N where N: number of inputs
- 7) Summation func = PV + t\_1 + t\_2 + t\_3

- 8) Polynomial computation func = PV +  $t_1^2$  +  $t_2^3$  +  $t_3^4$
- 9) HTG-level compensation func = (PV - t\_1) / (PV - t\_2)
- 10) Polynomial computation func = PV +  $t_1 \times PV^2 + t_2 \times PV^3 + t_3 \times PV^4$

\* Precaution for computation

- Division by "0": If a value is divided by "0," the calculation result is interpreted as 10<sup>37</sup> and, depending with core, a plus sign is added to it.
- Negative square root: The square root of an absolute value is extracted and a minus sign is added to it.

## 18.3.2 Compensated Values

In computing equations 1) to 5) in 18.3.1, the value "f" is restricted by the COMP\_HI\_LIM or COMP\_ LO\_LIM parameter. In this case, the value "f" is treated as follows:

 $\label{eq:comp_HI_LIM} \begin{array}{l} \mbox{If "f"} > \mbox{COMP}\mbox{HI}\mbox{LIM}, \\ \mbox{f} = \mbox{COMP}\mbox{HI}\mbox{LIM} \end{array}$ 

If "f" < COMP\_LO\_LIM,  $f = COMP_LO_LIM$ 

## 18.3.3 Average Calculation

In computing equation 6) in 18.3.1, the average of input value is calculated. Here, it is necessary to obtain the number of inputs, N. For this, determination is made to see if the sub-status of each input is "Not Connected." Note that the main inputs may be accepted if IN or IN\_LO is not in "Not Connected" sub-status. In this case, the number of inputs that are not in "Not Connected" sub-status is regarded as "N."

# 18.4 Output Section

After executing the computing equation, the block applies a gain to the calculated result and then adds a bias to it.

It then substitutes the result into PRE\_OUT and if the mode is in AUTO, the value of PRE\_OUT is taken as OUT.

PRE\_OUT = func × gain + bias where func: result of computing equation execution OUT = PRE\_OUT (when the mode is in AUTO)

Next, the block performs limitation processing (OUT\_HI\_LIM, OUT\_LOW\_LIM). This processing is described as follows with respect to the value of PRE\_OUT.

If PRE\_OUT > OUT\_HI\_LIM: PRE\_OUT = OUT\_HI\_LIM The "high limited" processing is applied to the status of PRE\_OUT. If PRE\_OUT < OUT\_LO\_LIM: PRE\_OUT = OUT\_LO\_LIM The "low limited" processing is applied to the status of PRE\_OUT.

## 18.4.1 Mode Handling

| Mode | Output                                       |  |
|------|--|--|
| Auto | OUT = PRE_OUT                                |  |
|      | For OUT, the OUT value in the Auto mode just |  |
| O/S  | before change to MAN or O/S is retained.     |  |

In the Manual mode (including O/S), the value of OUT in the Auto mode just before a change to the Manual mode is held or the value written to OUT is output.

If the mode is switched from Manual to Auto, the value of OUT that is linearly changed with respect to the value of PRE\_OUT for time set by BAL\_TIME is output. The PRE\_OUT always indicates the results of calculation. After elapse of BAL\_TIME, OUT = PRE\_OUT is established. Note that if the value of BAL\_TIME is changed during linear change of the OUT value, it is not reflected. The value of BAL\_TIME will be reflected only after the mode is changed the next time.



The value of OUT is represented by the following equation.

 $yn = yn-1 + (xn - yn-1) / (\alpha - n)$  $\alpha = (T / tc) + 1$ 

\*: The value of T/tc truncates digits to the right of the decimal point.

where y: OUT

x: PRE\_OUT tc: period of execution T: BAL\_TIME n: period

## 18.4.2 Status Handling

The setting of INPUT\_OPTS is applied to the input status. When INPUT\_OPTS is applied, there are cases where the PV status becomes "good" even if the status of main inputs is "uncertain" or the status of auxiliary inputs is "uncertain" or "bad."

The PV status is classified by the following:

• If the statuses of two main inputs are both "good" or anything other than "good":

See 18.2.1, Main Inputs.

- If only one of the statuses of two main inputs is "good":
  - If the status of IN is "good" and that of "IN\_LO" is anything other than "good"

IN > RANGE\_LO  $\rightarrow$  The status of IN applies.

 $IN \leq RANGE\_LO \rightarrow See 18.2.1$ , Main Inputs

 If the status of IN is anything other than "good" and that of "IN\_LO" is "good"

 $IN_LO < RANGE_H \rightarrow$  The status of  $IN_LO$ applies.  $IN_LO \ge RANGE_HI \rightarrow$  See 18.2.1, Main Inputs

The exception is that if RANGE\_LO > RANGE\_HI, the PV status is made "Bad. Configuration Error."

The input status irrelevant to the computing equation selected by ARITH\_TYPE will be ignored and does not affect other statuses. The statuses of outputs (OUT.Status and PRE\_OUT.Status) are interpreted as the status of the worst input among the statuses of PV and auxiliary inputs (IN\_1, IN\_2, and IN\_3) to which INPUT\_OPTS has been applied.

Example:

|                |      | Case 1   | Case 2    | Case 3    |
|----------------|------|--|-----------|-----------|
| PV             |      | Good   |           |           |
| IN_1           |      | Uncertain  |           |           |
| IN_2           |      | Bad  |           |           |
| IN_3           |      | Bad  |           |           |
| INPUT_<br>OPTS | IN_1 | Handled<br>as a<br>"good"<br>input if<br>its status is<br>"uncertain." | No option |           |
|                | IN_2 | Handled as a "good"<br>input if its<br>status is "bad."                |           | No option |
|                | IN_3 | No option  |           |           |
| ARITH_TYPE     |      | 1) Flow compensation (linear) in 18.3.1, "Computing Equations"         |           |           |
| OUT.Status     |      | Good   | Uncertain | Bad       |

# 19. Diagnostics

## 19.1 Overview

A spotlighted benefit of fieldbus is the capability of gaining a wealth of information from the field via field devices. Particularly for a control valve, it is expected to become possible to determine the status of valves which have been difficult to identify without traveling to the field and physically examining them, to some extent from a distant control room through the information transmitted from the valve positioner. The YVP110 features diagnostics as shown below.

|                                     | Diagnostics of TVP 110  |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|
| Category                            | Diagnostic Details  | Access Points   |
| Positioner<br>status<br>diagnostics | Self-diagnostics: Detects<br>positioner hardware<br>failures, positioner<br>software setting errors,<br>and so on.  | • XD_ERROR<br>in Transducer<br>block  |
| Valve<br>status<br>diagnostics      | Measures valve<br>parameters such as the<br>hysteresis and slip width.  | Transducer<br>block's<br>respective<br>parameters<br>that contain<br>the values<br>measured<br>during the<br>auto tuning<br>and selfcheck |
|                                     | Integration: Integrates<br>the travel distance of the<br>valve stem and counts<br>the changes in direction<br>of the valve action (total<br>cycle count), and raises<br>an alarm when each<br>integrated value reaches<br>a preset threshold. | <ul> <li>Transducer<br/>block's<br/>respective<br/>parameters</li> <li>XD_ERROR<br/>in Transducer<br/>block</li> </ul>                    |
|                                     | Signature measurement<br>(featured in a model with<br>option code /BP):<br>Measures the signatures<br>of the valve and<br>positioner.   | • ValveNavi<br>(Model<br>YVP20S)  |

#### Table 19.1 Diagnostics of YVP110

For self-diagnostics, see Section 12.6, "Online Diagnostics." For valve parameter measurement, see Section 5.3, "Carrying out Tuning" and Section A1.2, "Parameters of Transducer Block." The following describes the integration and signature measurement functions.

# **19.2 Integration Functions**

The transducer block in the YVP110 has the following parameters containing an integrated operation result quantity.

| Table 19.2 | YVP110's Parameters Containing       |
|------------|--------------------------------------|
|            | Integrated Operation Result Quantity |

| ltem   | Parameter<br>(upper: integrated<br>value; lower:<br>threshold) | Description  |
|--|--|--|
| Total<br>number of<br>times of<br>changes<br>in direction<br>of valve<br>actions | TOTAL_<br>CYCLE_<br>COUNT<br>CYCLE_<br>COUNT_LIM               | Incremented by 1 at each<br>change in the direction of<br>the valve action.<br>The dead band can<br>be set in CYCLE_<br>DEADBAND.  |
| Total travel<br>(%)  | TOTAL_<br>TRAVEL<br>TRAVEL_LIM                                 | Total travel distance<br>of the stem position,<br>regardless of the direction<br>of the travel, represented<br>as a percentage of the<br>valve position span (full<br>stroke).<br>The dead band can<br>be set in CYCLE_<br>DEADBAND. |
| Total<br>close time<br>(hours)   | TOTAL_<br>CLOSE_TIME<br>CLOSE_TIME_<br>LIM                     | Integrated time periods<br>when the valve position is<br>equal to or less than the<br>threshold set in OPEN_<br>CLOSE THRESHOLD.   |
| Total<br>open time<br>(hours)  | TOTAL_OPEN_<br>TIME<br>OPEN_TIME_<br>LIM                       | Integrated time periods<br>when the valve position is<br>larger than the threshold<br>set in OPEN_CLOSE_<br>THRESHOLD  |
| Total near<br>close time<br>(hours)  | TOTAL_NEAR_<br>CLOSE_TIM<br>NEAR_<br>CLOSE_TIME_<br>LIM        | Integrated time periods<br>when the valve position is<br>between a shutoff and the<br>threshold set in NEAR_<br>CLOSE_THRESHOLD.<br>Useful to predict<br>deterioration of valve<br>body.   |
| Total<br>number<br>of times<br>of servo<br>output drift<br>warning.              | SERVO_<br>WARN_<br>COUNT                                       | Indicates the total number<br>of times a drift warning<br>occurred regarding the<br>output current to the I/P<br>module.   |

Each integrated value is associated with a parameter specifying a threshold. Setting the desired value for a threshold will raise a block alarm when that value is reached. The total travel is useful for various purposes such as for anticipating possible degradation of the valve and determining appropriate timing for maintenance. To reset these integrated values, write 0 to the respective parameters. Use caution as the previous value cannot be restored after being reset.

# 19.3 Signature Measurement Functions

Acquisition of detailed data is essential to ensure that changes in valve's characteristics are captured and on-target maintenance is performed. The signature functions measure the input-to-position characteristics of the valve, and the input-toposition characteristics and step response of the positioner while off-line. As for a valve's input-toposition characteristics, a function of performing indetail measurement is provided to enable miniscule changes to be captured without fail.

Nevertheless, since a vast amount of measured data cannot be stored in the limited memory of the positioner and most of the data would be lost in the event of a power failure, measured data should be uploaded from a host as necessary. Further, the data thus uploaded needs to be processed for analyses. These requirements make it difficult to use a general-purpose tool or application for these tasks. ValveNavi (R2.20 or later) YVP management software, a YVP-specific tool is designed to perform these tasks with ease and offers dedicated functions. ValveNavi facilitates executions signature measurement, uploads of measured data, display of measured data in a graph, and comparisons of measured data with previously measured data.

This User's Manual outlines the contents of each type of signature and explains the signaturepertaining parameters in the transducer block. For instructions on performing signature measurement, see the User's Manual for ValveNavi (IM 21B04C50-01E, second edition or later), which explains its functions and operation procedures.

## 19.3.1 Signature Measurement Procedure

The fundamental procedure for measuring signatures is as follows.

Set the measurement conditions for the signature(s) you want to measure in reference with Section 19.3.2.

Set SIGN\_MEAS\_EXEC to select the signature(s) to be measured and carry out the measurement. At this time, the value of MODE\_BLK target in both the transducer and AO blocks needs to be O/S.

SIGN\_MEAS\_EXEC

- 1 Off 2 Measure All (executing 3, 4, 6, 7)
- 3 Measure Standard Actuator Signature
- 4 Measure Extended Actuator Signature
- 5 Measure High Resolution Actuator Signature
- 6 Measure Step Response Test
- 7 Measure Positioner Signature
- 255Cancel Execution

After the measurement has finished, set SIGN\_UPLOAD\_DATABASE to select the data you want to upload, and upload the values of SIGN\_DATA\_X and SIGN\_DATA\_Y.

SIGN\_UPLOAD\_DATABASE

- 1 Current: Standard Actuator Signature
- 2 Current: Extended/High Resolution Actuator Signature
- 3 Current: Step Response Test
- 4 Current: Positioner Signature
- 5 Factory: Standard Actuator Signature (result stored in non-volatile memory)
- 6 Record: Standard Actuator Signature (result stored in non-volatile memory)

If the number of the measured data is 20 or more, specify in SIGN\_UPLOAD\_POINTER the leading position of the data to be uploaded. For example, setting "21" in SIGN\_UPLOAD\_POINTER will upload the twenty-first through fortieth data. Refer to the value of SIGN\_MEAS\_COUNTER, which indicates the number of data actually measured.

F1901.ai

## 19.3.2 Signatures and Relevant Parameters

The following describes each signature and the relevant parameters.

## (1) Standard Actuator Signature \*1

The standard signature is the fundamental input-toposition characteristics of the valve, measured at 10% through 90% of the full stroke in 10% intervals over a round trip.

 The following can be set in a setting parameter STD\_ACT\_SIGN\_SET:
 Becommanded Scan Time [seconds]

Recommended Scan Time [seconds] Scan Time [seconds] Deviation Margin [%]

- Performing measurement sets the pressure data in SIGN\_DATA\_X and the position data (%) in SIGN\_DATA\_Y.
- This signature can be saved to non-volatile memory within the YVP110. To do so, Select "2" (Save as a Factory data) or "3" (Save as record data) in SIGN\_DATA\_SAVE and execute saving. The standard signature previously saved is then overwritten. It is recommended to save the signature data taken at the installation as a "Factory data" and that of the latest measurement as a "Record data."

## (2) Extended Actuator Signature \*1

The extended actuator signature is the input-toposition characteristics of the valve, measured at arbitrary positions within the full stroke of the valve. As the positions of measuring, 50 points can be specified for each direction of the valve actions, totaling 100 points.

• The following can be set in a setting parameter EXT\_ACT\_SIGN\_SET:

Lower Setpoint [%]

(point to start the measurement) Upper Setpoint [%]

(point to finish the measurement) Recommended Scan Time [seconds] Scan Time [seconds] Deviation Margin [%] Sampling Rate [milliseconds]

(not used in this function)

• Performing measurement sets the pressure data in SIGN\_DATA\_X and the position data (%) in SIGN\_DATA\_Y.

### (3) High Resolution Actuator Signature \*1

The high-resolution actuator signature is the inputto-position characteristics of the valve, measured with high resolution while sampling data at the specified time rate. Up to 100 data values can be stored in the memory of the YVP100. After this limit is reached during measurement, the stored data will be overwritten from the leading data in order. Using ValveNavi, users can continue measurement while uploading the measured data.

• The following can be set in a setting parameter EXT\_ACT\_SIGN\_SET:

Lower Setpoint [%] (point to start the measurement) Upper Setpoint [%] (point to finish the measurement) Recommended Scan Time [seconds] (not used in this function) Scan Time [seconds] Deviation Margin [%] Sampling Rate [milliseconds] The sampling rate can be set within the range of 200 through 1000 milliseconds. The total number of measured samples can be obtained

by the following formula:

Scan time / sampling rate × 1000 [points]

 Performing measurement sets the pressure data in SIGN\_DATA\_X and the position data (%) in SIGN\_DATA\_Y.

## (4) Step Response Test

The step response test measures time-series changes in the valve position in response to a sudden change (step) in the setpoint of the positioner from the preset initial setpoint to the destination setpoint.

• The following can be set in a setting parameter STEP\_RESP\_SET:

Initial Setpoint [%] Destination Setpoint [%] Sampling Rate [milliseconds] Number of Samples [points]

The sampling rate can be set within the range of 20 through 1000 milliseconds (corresponding to the measurement period of 0.4 through 600 seconds). The number of samples can be set to up to 600.

• Performing measurement sets the positioner setpoints in SIGN\_DATA\_X and the position data (%) in SIGN\_DATA\_Y.

#### (5) Positioner Signature

The positioner signature is the setpoint (input)-toposition characteristics of the positioner, measured at points in equal intervals within a specified range over a round trip. The positioner signature reflects the positioner Cv characteristics, cutoff level, and limits, thus allowing the positioner setting conditions to be ascertained.

 The following can be set in a setting parameter POSITIONER\_SIGN\_SET: Lower Setpoint [%] Upper Setpoint [%] Intervals [points] Recommended Wait Time [seconds] (read-only) Wait Time [seconds]

- Performing measurement sets the setpoint in SIGN\_DATA\_X and the position data (%) in SIGN\_DATA\_Y.
- For the intervals, set the number of points of measurement in the increasing direction within the range of 4 through 20. The total number of points of measurement in a round trip results in: Intervals × 2 + 1.

For the wait time, set the retention time at each point of measurement. For example, provided the lower setpoint is set to 0, the upper setpoint to 100, and the intervals to 10, the points of measurement are 0, 10, 20, ...90, 100, 90, 80, ...10, and 0, totaling 21 points.

\*1: Applicable for Single Acting type with Code /BP.

#### 19.3.3 Signature Measuring Result

The signature measuring result will be displayed to SIGN\_MEAS\_RESULT. While signature measuring is running, "In operation" is displayed.

| Code | Message                            | Description   |
|------|------------------------------------|---|
| 1    | Succeeded                          | Signature measuring has succeeded.  |
| 2    | Canceled                           | Signature measuring has been canceled.  |
| 10   | Measure Actuator warning           | While Standard Actuator Signature is running or preprocessing of other Signature, warning has occurred. |
| 20   | Measure Extended Actuator warning  | While Extended / High Resolution Actuator Signature is running, warning has occurred.                   |
| 30   | Measure Step Response Test warning | While Step Response Test is running, warning has occurred.  |
| 40   | Measure Positioner warning         | While Positioner Signature is running, warning has occurred.  |
| 100  | Measure Actuator error             | During Signature preprocessing, error has occurred.   |
| 255  | In operation                       | Signature measuring is being executed.  |

#### Table 19.1 Signature Measuring Result
# 20. Troubleshooting

## 20.1 What to Do First

When a problem occurs, check the following first.

#### Mounting of YVP110 Positioner

- Is the linkage to the valve actuator correctly set up?
- Is the feedback lever correctly attached?
- Is the span of rotation angle of the position sensor against the valve stroke more than the minimum requirement?
- Has auto tuning been performed after installation?

#### **Air Piping**

• Are the air pipes correctly connected? Is there no leak of air?

- Is the air supply pressure high enough to drive the valve?
- Is the A/M selector on the positioner set to A (automatic)?

#### Wiring

- Is the YVP110 positioner correctly connected to the fieldbus?
- Are the conductors incorrectly connected, in other words, is the plus side connected to minus, and vice-versa?
- Has the power to the fieldbus been turned on? Is the terminal-to-terminal voltage equal to or greater than 9 V?
- · Is the terminator correctly installed?
- · Is a host system connected to the fieldbus?

### 20.2 Troubleshooting Communications

| Problem   | Presumed Cause   | Remedy   | Ref. Section   |
|---|--|--|----------------|
| Communication with  | Wiring is incorrect.   | Correct wiring.  | 4.3, 8.4       |
| the YVP110 cannot be<br>performed.  | The power is off or the power supply voltage is less than 9 V.     | Supply proper voltage.   | 4.3, Chapter 7 |
|   | The address detection range is not correctly set.                  | Correct address detection range.                                       | 9.4            |
| Communication with the<br>YVP110 is frequently cut off.                                   | The fieldbus is experiencing a large amount of noise.              | Using an oscilloscope or the like, check the waveform on the fieldbus. | —              |
| The YVP110 can be detected, but neither function blocks nor transducer block can be seen. | The node address of the YVP110 is left as the default (0xF8-0xFB). |  | 9.4            |

# 20.3 Troubleshooting Function Block Parameters

| Problem   | Presumed Cause  | Remedy  | Ref. Section     |
|---|---|---|------------------|
| A value cannot be written to a parameter in the YVP110. | You have attempted to write a value outside the valid range.                                | Check the setting range of parameters.  | Appendix 1       |
|   | The target mode does not allow write access.  | Change the target mode. See the parameter lists.  | Appendix 1       |
| The actual mode of a function block cannot be           | O/S is set for the target mode of the resource block.                                       | Change the target mode of the resource block to Auto.   | Appendix 1, 10.1 |
| equalized to the target mode.                           | The I/O of the function block<br>in question is not connected to<br>another function block. | Using a configuration tool, set the virtual communication relationship (VCR) and link object. | Chapter 9        |
|   | Schedules that define when function blocks execute are not set correctly.                   | Set the schedules using a configuration tool.   | Chapter 9        |
|   | The transducer block is in O/S mode.  | Change the target mode of the transducer block to Auto.                                       | Appendix 1, 10.1 |
| A block's dynamic parameters do not update.             | The block in question is in O/S mode.   | Change the target mode as necessary.  | Appendix 1, 10.1 |
|   | O/S is set for the target mode of the resource block.                                       | Change the target mode of the resource block to Auto.   | Appendix 1, 10.1 |

| Problem   | Presumed Cause  | Remedy   | Ref. Section                            |
|---|---|--|---|
| A change in setpoint causes   | Air piping is incorrect.  | Correct piping.  | 4.2                                     |
| no action of the valve.   | The instrument is in FAILSAFE state.  | Write 'Clear non-latch' to RELEASE_<br>FAILSAFE parameter.   | 12.6.2                                  |
|   | Air supply is not being fed.  | Supply proper air pressure   | 4.2                                     |
|   | The valve has failed.   | Apply a pneumatic pressure directly<br>to the valve actuator and check<br>whether there is valve action.   | 3.2.3                                   |
|   | The I/P module or control relay<br>has failed, or there is breakage<br>in the cable between the I/P<br>module and control relay.  | If the output pressure does<br>not increase even though the<br>SERVO_OUTPUT_SIGNAL value<br>is at maximum, contact the nearest<br>service station or representative<br>office. | _                                       |
| The valve's full stroke is<br>insufficient for the setpoint<br>input. | The air supply pressure is not high enough to drive the valve actuator.   | Check the air supply pressure rating<br>for the valve actuator and supply air<br>at the correct pressure, and write 4<br>or 2 to AUTO_TUNE_EXEC to redo<br>autotning.          | 4.2, 5.3                                |
|   | The range of the setpoint is limited by software.   | Check the values of SP_HI_LIM<br>and SP_LO_LIM in the AO block<br>and FINAL_VALUE_RANGE in the<br>transducer block.  | 13.3,<br>Appendix 1                     |
| The deviation between<br>the setpoint and readback<br>signal remains. | The tight-shut or full-open action is active.   | Check the values of FINAL_VALUE_<br>CUTOFF_HI and FINAL_VALUE_<br>CUTOFF_LO.   | 12.2.4,<br>Appendix 1                   |
|   | The travel calibration has not been performed correctly.  | Write 2 to AUTO_TUNE_EXEC to perform 0 &100% point adjustment.   | 5.3                                     |
| The valve oscillates<br>cyclically (limit cycle).                     | The friction of grand packing is large.   | 1) Write 4 or 3 to AUTO_TUNE_<br>EXEC to redo auto tuning.   | 5.3                                     |
|   |   | 2) Use the actuator of proper size.  | —                                       |
|   | The dead band of integral action is too little.   | Write 4 or 3 to AUTO_TUNE_EXEC<br>to redo auto tuning. Or, increase the<br>SERVO_DEADBAND setting until<br>the valve stops oscillating.  | 5.3, 12.7,<br>Appendix 1,<br>Appendix 6 |
|   | There's air leak from the pipe<br>of output pressure, or feedback<br>lever is not correctly attached.                             | Check the piping and attachment of<br>the lever, and write 4 or 3 to AUTO  | Chapter 3,<br>5.3                       |
| Valve responses are too<br>slow.                                      | If only the responses that require<br>air suction are slow, it means<br>that the regulator's maximum<br>capacity is large enough. | Replace the regulator.   | _                                       |
|   | The I/P module's nozzle has<br>become blocked from dirt<br>contained in the air supply or the<br>like.                            | Check whether or not error 114<br>or 122 occurs in XD_ERROR in<br>steady states. If it does occur,<br>contact the nearest service station or<br>representative office.         | 12.6.1                                  |
|   | The control relay's nozzle<br>has become blocked from dirt<br>contained in the air supply or the<br>like.                         | Check whether or not error 114 or 122 occurs in XD_ERROR in steady states.   | 12.6.1                                  |
|   | The control gain is insufficient.   | Write 4 or 3 to AUTO_TUNE_EXEC to redo auto tuning. Or, increase the SERVO_GAIN setting.   | 5.3, 12.7,<br>Appendix 1,<br>Appendix 6 |
|   | There's air leak from the pipe<br>of output pressure, or feedback<br>lever is not correctly attached.                             | Check the piping and attachment of the lever, and write 4 or 3 to AUTO_TUNE_EXEC to redo autotuning.   | Chapter 3,<br>5.3                       |
|   | The pressure balance deviation is too large.  | Adjust the pressure balance of control relay.  | 6.3.4                                   |

# 20.4 Troubleshooting Valve Control

# 20.5 Troubleshooting Auto Tuning

| Problem   | Presumed Cause   | Remedy  | Ref. Section      |
|---|--|---|-------------------|
| Auto tuning requests are rejected.  | Either or both of the A/O block<br>and transducer block are not in<br>O/S mode.  | Change the target modes of the AO and transducer block to O/S.  | Appendix 1        |
| When auto tuning has<br>finished, AUTO_TUNE_<br>RESULT changes value to<br>an index from 21 to 23.                        | There is something wrong with the air supply pressure or spring range.   | Check whether the measured<br>pressure reading nearly equals<br>the actual pressure. See the<br>descriptions for auto tuning.             | 5.3,<br>12.4      |
| When auto tuning has<br>finished, AUTO_TUNE_<br>RESULT changes value to<br>index 40 or 120.                               | There is something wrong with<br>the operation point of the I/P<br>module. SERVO_OFFSET could<br>not be measured.      | If there is nothing wrong with the<br>air supply pressure and piping,<br>contact the nearest service station<br>or representative office. | —                 |
| When auto tuning has<br>finished, AUTO_TUNE_<br>RESULT changes value to<br>an index from 42 to 44, or<br>from 120 to 123. | The measured time delay<br>constant, hysteresis, and/or slip<br>width of the valve is excessively<br>large.            | Check whether they meet the characteristics specified for the valve. See the descriptions for auto tuning.                                | 5.3,<br>12.4      |
| When auto tuning has<br>finished, AUTO_TUNE_<br>RESULT changes value to<br>an index from 60 to 62, or<br>from 100 to 103. | The span of rotation angle is<br>incorrect or the 50% position<br>deviation from the horizontal<br>level is too large. | Correct the installation and try auto tuning again.   | Chapter 3,<br>5.3 |
| When auto tuning has<br>finished, AUTO_TUNE_<br>RESULT changes value to<br>an index from 60 to 62, or<br>from 120 to 123. | The valve hysteresis is large.   | Carry out manual tuning.  | Appendix 6        |

# 20.6 Troubleshooting Position, Pressure, and Temperature Sensors

| Problem  | Presumed Cause  | Remedy  | Ref. Section |
|--|---|---|--------------|
| The position sensor signal remains unchanged.                                      | The feedback lever is not properly attached.  | See the descriptions for positioner installation.   | Chapter 3    |
|  | The position sensor has failed<br>or there is breakage in the<br>cable between the sensor and<br>amplifier. | If ADVAL_BW does not change<br>value when the shaft rotates, it<br>may be necessary to replace<br>the position sensor. Contact our<br>nearest representative or service<br>station. |              |
| The positon sensor signal<br>is unstable, or XD_ERROR<br>indicates error 124.      | The position sensor has failed<br>or there is breakage in the<br>cable between the sensor and<br>amplifier. | It may be necessary to replace<br>the position sensor. Contact the<br>nearest representative or service<br>station.   |              |
| The pressure sensor signal is unstable, or XD_ERROR indicates error 121.           | The pressure sensor has failed.   | It may be necessary to replace<br>the amplifier. Contact the nearest<br>representative or service station.  | _            |
| The temperature sensor<br>signal is unstable, or XD_<br>ERROR indicates error 120. | The temperature sensor has failed.  | It may be necessary to replace<br>the amplifier. Contact the nearest<br>representative or service station.  | _            |

# **Appendix 1. Function Block Parameters**

NOTE: Throughout the following tables, the Write column shows the modes in which the respective parameters can be written. The legends of the entries are as follows:

- O/S: Can be written when the corresponding block is in O/S mode.
- Man: Can be written when the corresponding block is in Man mode.
- Auto: Can be written when the corresponding block is in Auto, Man, or O/S mode.
- —: Can be written in no mode of the corresponding block.

Blank: Can be written in all modes of the corresponding block.

### A1.1 Parameters of Resource Block

| Relative<br>Index | Index | Parameter Name | Default<br>(factory setting)                     | Write             | Description   |
|-------------------|-------|----------------|--|-------------------|---|
| 0                 | 1000  | Block Header   |  | Block Tag<br>=O/S | Information about this block, including the block tag, DD revision, execution time  |
| 1                 | 1001  | ST_REV         | 0  | —                 | Incremented when a change is made to the<br>parameter settings for the resource block to<br>indicate the revision level of the settings, and<br>used to see whether or not there is a change in<br>parameter settings.                  |
| 2                 | 1002  | TAG_DESC       | Null   |                   | Universal parameter storing the description of the tag  |
| 3                 | 1003  | STRATEGY       | 1  |                   | Universal parameter used by an upper-level system to classify the function blocks.  |
| 4                 | 1004  | ALERT_KEY      | 1  |                   | Universal parameter used as a key to identify<br>the point from which an alert is issued; normally<br>used by an upper-level system to select alerts<br>to provide to a particular operator who covers a<br>specific area of the plant. |
| 5                 | 1005  | MODE_BLK       | O/S  | Auto              | Universal parameter that indicates the block<br>operation conditions and is composed of actual<br>mode, target mode, permitted modes, and normal<br>mode.   |
| 6                 | 1006  | BLOCK_ERR      | —  | _                 | Universal parameter indicating the hardware and software error statuses related to the block itself   |
| 7                 | 1007  | RS_STATE       | _  | _                 | Indicates the statuses of resource in the YVP110.   |
| 8                 | 1008  | TEST_RW        | Null   |                   | Parameter used to test read and write access to the YVP110  |
| 9                 | 1009  | DD_RESOURCE    | Null   | —                 | Name of the device description (DD) containing the information of this resource block   |
| 10                | 1010  | MANUFAC_ID     | 0x00594543                                       | —                 | Manufacturer ID; 5850435 (= 0x594543) is assigned to Yokogawa Electric Corporation.   |
| 11                | 1011  | DEV_TYPE       |  | —                 | ID number of device; 1 or 7 (/EE) is assigned to the YVP110.  |
| 12                | 1012  | DEV_REV        |  | _                 | Revision number of the YVP110   |
| 13                | 1013  | DD_REV         |  | _                 | Revision number of the device description (DD) applied to this YVP110   |
| 14                | 1014  | GRANT_DENY     | 0  |                   | Option to control access from the host computer<br>and local control panel to tuning and alarm<br>parameters  |
| 15                | 1015  | HARD_TYPES     | Scalar input,<br>Scalar output<br>Discrete input |                   | Bit string indicating the hardware types<br>Bit 0: Scalar input<br>Bit 1: Scalar output<br>Bit 2: Discrete input<br>Bit 3: Discrete output  |

| Relative<br>Index | Index | Parameter Name | Default<br>(factory setting) | Write | Description   |
|-------------------|-------|----------------|------------------------------|-------|---|
| 16                | 1016  | RESTART        | _                            |       | Restart the YVP110 in the selected way.<br>1: Running<br>2: Restart Resource<br>3: Restart with the default settings defined in FF<br>specifications.*1<br>4: Restart CPU   |
| 17                | 1017  | FEATURES       | _                            | _     | Shows supportable optional features of the block.   |
| 18                | 1018  | FEATURE_SEL    | •                            | _     | Parameter used to select the optional features of the resource block  |
| 19                | 1019  | CYCLE_TYPE     | Scheduled                    | _     | Bit string indicating cycle types executable for the<br>resources<br>Bit 0: Scheduled; to be scheduled<br>Bit 1: Event driven; to be driven by an event<br>Bit 2: Manufacturer specified; executable by a<br>manufacturer-specified unique function |
| 20                | 1020  | CYCLE_SEL      | Scheduled                    |       | Bit string used to select the cycle type  |
| 21                | 1021  | MIN_CYCLE_T    | 3200 (100ms)                 | _     | Minimum execution cycle   |
| 22                | 1022  | MEMORY_SIZE    | 0                            | _     | Memory size allowed for use of function block<br>configurations in the device; checked before a<br>download, but not supported by the YVP110.   |
| 23                | 1023  | NV_CYCLE_T     | 0                            | _     | Cycle of saving the settings of non-volatile<br>attribute parameters to the EEPROM. 0 is set with<br>the YVP110, and saving is not cyclically done.   |
| 24                | 1024  | FREE_SPACE     | 0                            | —     | Shows the free space memory for configurations<br>as a percent value. YVP110 shows zero which<br>means the pre-configured resource.   |
| 25                | 1025  | FREE_TIME      | 0                            | _     | Shows the free time that can be used for computations by resources but not supported by the YVP110.   |
| 26                | 1026  | SHED_RCAS      | 640000                       |       | Communication time-out setting for communications with the device from which the remote cascade setpoint is sent.   |
| 27                | 1027  | SHED_ROUT      | 640000                       |       | Communication time-out setting for<br>communications with the device from which the<br>remote output setting is sent; not used in the<br>YVP110, however.   |
| 28                | 1028  | FAULT_STATE    | 1                            | _     | Indicates the fault-state.  |
| 29                | 1029  | SET FSTATE     | 1                            |       | Sets the fault-state.   |
| 30                | 1030  | CLR_FSTATE     | 1                            |       | Clears the fault-state.   |
| 31                | 1031  | MAX_NOTIFY     | 3                            | _     | Maximum number of alerts retained in the device (YVP110).   |
| 32                | 1032  | LIM_NOTIFY     | 3                            |       | Maximum number of alerts to be held by the device (YVP110); used by the user to restrict the number of alert notifications to the host to prevent overflow of alert receptions in the host.   |
| 33                | 1033  | CONFIRM_TIM    | 20000 (ms)                   |       | Defines the time to wait for confirmation for an alert.   |
| 34                | 1034  | WRITE_LOCK     | Unlocked                     |       | Prohibits write access from outside the device to the settings.   |
| 35                | 1035  | UPDATE_EVT     |                              | _     | Shows the contents of an update event upon occurrence.  |
| 36                | 1036  | BLOCK_ALM      | -                            |       | Shows the contents of an alarm event upon occurrence.   |
| 37                | 1037  | ALARM_SUM      | Enable                       |       | Shows the alarm summary for all blocks within the device (YVP110).  |
| 38                | 1038  | ACK_OPTION     | 0xFFFF                       |       | Defines the acknowledgment action of each alarm<br>type. By setting a bit to 1, the corresponding alarm<br>will behave as acknowledged immediately when<br>it occurs without receipt of acknowledgment from<br>the host.                            |

| Relative<br>Index | Index | Parameter Name  | Default<br>(factory setting) | Write | Description  |
|-------------------|-------|-----------------|------------------------------|-------|--|
| 39                | 1039  | WRITE_PRI       | 0                            | •     | Defines the priority level of WRITE_ALM as well<br>as allows for notification to be disabled and makes<br>acknowledgment unnecessary for WRITE_ALM |
| 40                | 1040  | WRITE_ALM       | —                            | —     | Alarm generated when WRITE_LOCK is set to<br>unlocked  |
| 41                | 1041  | ITK_VER         |                              | —     | Version number of the inter-operability test kit   |
| 42                | 1042  | SOFT_REV        | —                            | —     | Revision number of software  |
| 43                | 1043  | SOFT_DSC        | —                            | _     | Revision number of software for development purpose.   |
| 44                | 1044  | SIM_ENABLE_MSG  | Null                         | —     | Used to determine whether to enable the<br>simulation function to run. To enable, set<br>"REMOTE LOOP TEST SWITCH".                                |
| 45                | 1045  | DEVICE_STATUS_1 | 0                            | —     | Shows device statuses - mainly link object setting statuses.   |
| 46                | 1046  | DEVICE_STATUS_2 | 0                            | —     | Shows device statuses - mainly individual for each block status.   |
| 47                | 1047  | DEVICE_STATUS_3 | 0                            | —     | Shows device statuses - mainly the contents of XD_ERROR in each block.   |
| 48                | 1048  | DEVICE_STATUS_4 | 0                            | _     | Not used in the YVP110.  |
| 49                | 1049  | DEVICE_STATUS_5 | 0                            | _     | Not used in the YVP110.  |
| 50                | 1050  | DEVICE_STATUS_6 | 0                            | _     | Not used in the YVP110.  |
| 51                | 1051  | DEVICE_STATUS_7 | 0                            | —     | Not used in the YVP110.  |
| 52                | 1052  | DEVICE_STATUS_8 | 0                            | —     | Not used in the YVP110.  |

\*1: FF-891 "Foundation<sup>TM</sup> Specification Function Block Application Process Part 2"

### A1.2 Parameters of Transducer Block

Parameters marked with (\*1) are automatically set and changed by autotuning. Parameters marked with (\*2) are automatically set and changed by Travel calibration.

| Relative<br>Index | Index | Parameter Name | Default<br>(factory setting) | Write              | Description [Setting range]   |
|-------------------|-------|----------------|------------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 0                 | 2000  | Block Header   |                              | Block tag<br>= O/S | Information about this block, including the block tag, DD revision, execution time  |
| 1                 | 2001  | ST_REV         | 0                            |                    | Incremented when a change is made to the<br>parameter settings for the transducer block to<br>indicate the revision level of the settings, and<br>used to see whether or not there is a change in<br>parameter settings.                |
| 2                 | 2002  | TAG_DESC       | Spaces                       |                    | Universal parameter storing the description of the tag  |
| 3                 | 2003  | STRATEGY       | 1                            |                    | Universal parameter used by an upper-level system to classify the function blocks.  |
| 4                 | 2004  | ALERT_KEY      | 1                            |                    | Universal parameter used as a key to identify<br>the point from which an alert is issued; normally<br>used by an upper-level system to select alerts<br>to provide to a particular operator who covers a<br>specific area of the plant. |
| 5                 | 2005  | MODE_BLK       | O/S                          |                    | Universal parameter that indicates the block<br>operation conditions and is composed of the<br>actual mode, target mode, permitted modes, and<br>normal mode.   |
| 6                 | 2006  | BLOCK_ERR      | —                            | —                  | Indicates the error statuses related to the block itself.   |
| 7                 | 2007  | UPDATE_EVT     | —                            | —                  | Shows the contents of an update event upon occurrence.  |
| 8                 | 2008  | BLOCK_ALM      | _                            | —                  | Universal parameter indicating the hardware and software error statuses related to the block itself   |

| Relative<br>Index | Index | Parameter Name            | Default<br>(factory setting) | Write | Description [Setting range]  |
|-------------------|-------|---------------------------|------------------------------|-------|--|
| 9                 | 2009  | TRANSDUCER_<br>DIRECTORY  | 1, 10                        | —     | Index to the text describing the transducer contained in the YVP110 positioner   |
| 10                | 2010  | TRANSDUCER_<br>TYPE       | 106                          | _     | Transducer type  |
| 11                | 2011  | XD_ERROR                  | 0                            | _     | Stores the error prioritized at the highest level<br>from among the errors that are currently occurring<br>in the transducer block.  |
| 12                | 2012  | CORRECTION_<br>DIRCTORY   | 1, 13                        | —     | Stores the number of data collection and the index number to be started with.  |
| 13                | 2013  | FINAL_VALUE               | -                            | O/S   | Stores the valve control level and status written by the AO block.   |
| 14                | 2014  | FINAL_VALUE_<br>RANGE     | -10%, 110%                   | O/S   | Defines the upper and lower range limits of FINAL_VALUE, and the unit code and decimal point position for value indication of FINAL_VALUE.   |
| 15                | 2015  | FINAL_VALUE_<br>CUTOFF_HI | 110%                         | O/S   | If the value of FINAL_VALUE is greater than the value set in this parameter, the YVP110 moves the valve to the full-open position. There is a hysteresis of 1% at the release time. If the value of FINAL_VALUE becomes 1% less than the value set in this parameter, this function is released. |
| 16                | 2016  | FINAL_VALUE_<br>CUTOFF_LO | 0%                           | O/S   | If the value of FINAL_VALUE is less than the value set in this parameter, the YVP110 moves the valve to the shut-off position. There is a hysteresis of 1% at the release time. If the value of FINAL_VALUE becomes 1% greater than the value set in this parameter, this function is released.  |
| 17                | 2017  | FINAL_POSITION_<br>VALUE  | -                            | _     | Stores the position data read by the valve position sensor.  |
| 18                | 2018  | SERVO_GAIN (*1)           | 120                          | O/S   | Static control loop gain set by auto tuning [0.5 to 1300]  |
| 19                | 2019  | SERVO_RESET (*1)          | 15 sec                       | O/S   | Integral time set by auto tuning   |
| 20                | 2020  | SERVO_RATE (*1)           | 0. 22 sec                    | O/S   | Derivative time set by auto tuning   |
| 21                | 2021  | ACT_FAIL_ACTION           | 1                            | O/S   | Specifies the actuator action direction (in case of<br>losing of air supply pressure):<br>1 = Air to Open<br>2 = Air to Close  |
| 22                | 2022  | ACT MAN ID                | 0                            | _     | ID of actuator manufacturer  |
| 23                | 2023  | ACT_MODEL_NUM             | Null                         | _     | Model number of actuator   |
| 24                | 2024  | ACT SN                    | 0                            | _     | Serial number of actuator  |
| 25                | 2025  | VALVE_MAN_ID              | 0                            | _     | ID of valve manufacturer   |
| 26                | 2026  | VALVE_MODEL_<br>NUM       | Null                         | -     | Model number of valve  |
| 27                | 2027  | VALVE SN                  | 0                            |       | Serial number of valve   |
| 28                | 2028  | VALVE_TYPE                | 1                            | O/S   | Valve type:<br>1 = linear-motion valve<br>2 = rotary-motion valve  |
| 29                | 2029  | XD_CAL_LOC                | Null                         |       | Shows and is used to record the location where the positioner was calibrated.  |
| 30                | 2030  | XD_CAL_DATE               | 01/01/00                     |       | Shows and is used to record the date when the positioner was calibrated.   |
| 31                | 2031  | XD_CAL_WHO                | Null                         |       | Shows and is used to record the person who calibrated the positioner.  |
| 32                | 2032  | ALARM_SUM                 |                              |       | Shows the alarm summary (current alarm statuses, acknowledged/unacknowledged states, masking states) for the transducer block.   |

| Relative<br>Index | Index | Parameter Name               | Default<br>(factory setting)             | Write | Description [Setting range]   |
|-------------------|-------|------------------------------|--|-------|---|
| 33                | 2033  | POSITION_CHAR_<br>TYPE       | 1  | O/S   | Defines the valve position-to-flow characteristics:<br>1 = linear<br>2 = equal % (50:1)<br>3 = equal % (30:1)<br>4 = quick open (inverse of 50:1 equal %)<br>5 = Camflex Percentage<br>255 = user-defined 10-segment function     |
| 34                | 2034  | POSITION_CHAR                | 10, 20, 30, 40,<br>50, 60, 70, 80,<br>90 | O/S   | Defines the coordinates of the segment function<br>when 255 is set for POSITION_CHAR_TYPE.<br>[0 to 100, only simple decreasing can be allowed]   |
| 35                | 2035  | LIMSW_HI_LIM                 | +110%                                    |       | Setting of high limit switch  |
| 36                | 2036  | LIMSW_LO_LIM                 | -10%                                     |       | Setting of low limit switch   |
| 37                | 2037  | ELECT_TEMP                   | _  | —     | Indicates the temperature on amplifier board  |
| 38                | 2038  | TEMPERATURE_<br>UNIT         | 1001(degC)                               | O/S   | Defines the unit of temperature indication above:<br>1001 = degC<br>1002 = degF   |
| 39                | 2039  | SUPPLY_<br>PRESSURE          | 140kPa                                   | O/S   | Air supply pressure (irrespective of control)   |
| 40                | 2040  | SPRING_RANGE                 | 20kPa, 100kPa                            | O/S   | Defines the pressure range and unit for valve<br>operation (with no direct effect on control).<br>The unit defined here also applies to OUT_<br>PRESSURE.<br>1133 = kPa<br>1137 = bar<br>1141 = psi<br>1145 = kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> |
| 41                | 2041  | OUT_PRESSURE                 | _  | —     | Output pressure to valve actuator   |
| 42                | 2042  | SERVO_OUTPUT_<br>SIGNAL      | _  | —     | Output current (%) to I/P module  |
| 43                | 2043  | SERVO_RATE_GAIN<br>(*1)      | 5  | O/S   | Derivative gain; a control parameter set by auto tuning [ 2 to 20 ]   |
| 44                | 2044  | SERVO_DEADBAND<br>(*1)       | 0.5%                                     | O/S   | Derivative action dead band; a control parameter set by auto tuning [0 to 50%]  |
| 45                | 2045  | SERVO_OFFSET<br>(*1)         | 55% of MV                                | O/S   | Derivative action offset; a control parameter set by auto tuning [0 to 100 % of MV]   |
| 46                | 2046  | BOOST_ON_<br>THRESHOLD (*1)  | 1.9, 2.9%                                | O/S   | Threshold for switching on boost action; a control parameter set by auto tuning [0, 0.1 to 10 %]  |
| 47                | 2047  | BOOST_OFF_<br>THRESHOLD (*1) | 1.0, 1.0%                                | O/S   | Threshold for switching off boost action; a control parameter set by auto tuning [0.1 to 10%]   |
| 48                | 2048  | BOOST_VALUE (*1)             | 8, 10% of MV                             | O/S   | Boost value; a control parameter set by auto tuning [ 0 to 50 % of MV]  |
| 49                | 2049  | SERVO_I_SLEEP_<br>LMT (*1)   | 0 sec                                    | O/S   | Integral-action sleep timer setting; a control parameter set by auto tuning [ 0 to10 sec]   |
| 50                | 2050  | SERVO_P_ALPHA<br>(*1)        | 0 %                                      | O/S   | Multiplication coefficient for the square of proportional factor; a control parameter set by auto tuning [ 0 to 100%]   |
| 51                | 2051  | INTERNAL_GAIN<br>(*1)(*2)    | 5 rad./mA                                | O/S   | Gain for internal computation; a control parameter<br>set by auto tuning and travel calibration [0.5 to 50<br>rad./mA]  |
| 52                | 2052  | MEAS_GAIN                    | 0 rad./mA                                | -     | Measurement gain of I/P module, control relay<br>and valve; a parameter set by auto tuning  |
| 53                | 2053  | VALVE_TC                     | 0 sec                                    | -     | Proportional factor of response speed of valve; a parameter set by auto tuning  |
| 54                | 2054  | VALVE_HYS                    | 0 %                                      | -     | Hysteresis of valve actions (%); a parameter set<br>by auto tuning  |
| 55                | 2055  | VALVE_SLIP_WIDTH             | 0 %                                      | -     | Slip width of valve actions (%); a parameter set by auto tuning   |
| 56                | 2056  | MEAS_PRESS_AIR               | 0kPa                                     | _     | Air pressure (%); a parameter set by auto tuning<br>(Valid when an optional pressure sensor is<br>specified.)   |

| Relative<br>Index | Index | Parameter Name           | Default<br>(factory setting) | Write | Description [Setting range]   |
|-------------------|-------|--------------------------|------------------------------|-------|---|
| 57                | 2057  | MEAS_PRESS_<br>SUPPLY    | 0kPa                         | _     | Air supply pressure (%); a parameter set by auto<br>tuning (Valid when an optional pressure sensor is<br>specified.)                |
| 58                | 2058  | MEAS_SPRING_<br>RANGE    | 0kPa                         | _     | Spring range of valve; a parameter set by auto tuning (Valid when an optional pressure sensor is specified.)                        |
| 59                | 2059  | CONTROL_DIR              | 2                            | —     | Defines the acting direction of the feedback loop:<br>1 = direct<br>2 = reverse   |
| 60                | 2060  | THETA_HI (*1)(*2)        | + 0.2 rad.                   | —     | Upper angle signal limit of position sensor (in radians)  |
| 61                | 2061  | THETA_LO (*1)(*2)        | -0.2 rad.                    | —     | Upper angle signal limit of position sensor (in radians)  |
| 62                | 2062  | THETA_P (*1)(*2)         | 0 rad.                       | _     | Angle signal equal to 50 % from position sensor (in radians)  |
| 63                | 2063  | TRAVEL_CALIB_<br>EXEC    | 1                            | O/S   | Switch for starting a travel calibration.   |
| 64                | 2064  | TRAVEL_CALIB_<br>RESULT  | 1                            | —     | Indicates the result of a travel calibration.   |
| 65                | 2065  | OPEN_STOP_ADJ            | —                            | —     | Not used for YVP110.  |
| 66                | 2066  | AUTO_TUNE_EXEC           | 1                            | O/S   | Switch for starting auto tuning.  |
| 67                | 2067  | AUTO_TUNE_<br>RESULT     | 1                            | —     | Indicates the result of auto tuning.  |
| 68                | 2068  | AUTO_TUNE_STATE          | 0                            | _     | Indicates auto tuning sequence number.  |
| 69                | 2069  | SERVO_RET_TO_<br>DFLT    | 1                            | O/S   | Writing 2 to this parameter resets all control<br>parameters to the defaults:<br>1 = off<br>2 = set (to the defaults)               |
| 70                | 2070  | ADVAL_FW                 | —                            | _     | Digital value of valve control signal, setpoint equivalent to A/D value of valve position signal.                                   |
| 71                | 2071  | ADVAL BW                 | _                            | _     | A/D value of valve position signal  |
| 72                | 2072  | ADVAL_PRESS              | _                            | _     | A/D value of pressure from sensor   |
| 73                | 2073  | ADVAL_T                  | —                            | _     | A/D value of temperature from sensor  |
| 74                | 2074  | TOTAL_CYCLE_<br>COUNT    | 0                            | O/S   | Total number of cycles. To reset the count, write 0.  |
| 75                | 2075  | CYCLE_DEADBAND           | 0.25%                        | _     | Dead band of cycle counting   |
| 76                | 2076  | CYCLE_COUNT_LIM          | 2^32-1                       |       | High-limit alarm setting for TOTAL_CYCLE_<br>COUNT. When TOTAL_CYCLE_COUNT has<br>reached this setting, a block alarm is generated. |
| 77                | 2077  | TOTAL TRAVEL             | 0                            | O/S   | Total amount of travel. To reset the count, write 0.  |
| 78                | 2078  | TRAVEL_<br>DEADBAND      | 0.25%                        |       | Dead band of travel integration   |
| 79                | 2079  | TRAVEL_LIM               | 2^32-1                       |       | High-limit alarm setting for TOTAL_TRAVEL.<br>When TOTAL_TRAVEL has reached this setting,<br>a block alarm is generated.            |
| 80                | 2080  | TOTAL_OPEN_TIME          | 0 hour                       |       | Total time other than counted for TOTAL_CLOSE_<br>TIME. To reset the count, write 0.  |
| 81                | 2081  | TOTAL_CLOSE_<br>TIME     | 0 hour                       |       | Total time where valve position is equal to or less than OPEN_CLOSE_THRESHOLD. To reset the count, write 0.                         |
| 82                | 2082  | OPEN_CLOSE_<br>THRESHOLD | 0.25%                        | _     | Threshold value for TOTAL_OPEN_TIME and TOTAL_CLOSE_TIME.   |
| 83                | 2083  | OPEN_TIME_LIM            | 2^32-1 hours                 |       | High-limit alarm setting for TOTAL_OPEN_TIME.<br>When TOTAL_OPEN_TIME has reached this<br>setting, a block alarm is generated.      |
| 84                | 2084  | CLOSE_TIME_LIM           | 2^32-1 hours                 |       | High-limit alarm setting for TOTAL_CLOSE_TIME.<br>When TOTAL_CLOSE_TIME has reached this<br>setting, a block alarm is generated.    |

| Relative<br>Index | Index | Parameter Name           | Default<br>(factory setting)                           | Write | Description [Setting range]  |  |
|-------------------|-------|--------------------------|--|-------|--|--|
| 85                | 8085  | TOTAL_NEAR_<br>CLOSE_TIM | 0  | O/S   | Total time period when the valve position is equal<br>to or less than the value set in NEAR_CLOSE_<br>THRESHOLD<br>(judged as when the valve is nearly closed). To<br>reset the count, write 0.  |  |
| 86                | 2086  | NEAR_CLOSE_<br>THRESHOLD | 3.0 %  |       | Threshold for judging that the valve is nearly closed  |  |
| 87                | 2087  | NEAR_CLOSE_<br>TIME_LIM  | 2^32-1 hours   |       | High-limit alarm setting for TOTAL_NEAR_<br>CLOSE_TIM. When TOTAL_NEAR_CLOSE_<br>TIM has reached this setting, a block alarm is<br>generated.  |  |
| 88                | 2088  | DEVIATION_LIM            | 110%   |       | Deviation high limit (%)   |  |
| 89                | 2089  | DEVIATION_TIME_<br>TH    | 10, -1 (off)   |       | If the time period when the deviation is<br>continuously equal to or greater than<br>DEVIATION_LIM has reached the time set for<br>the first value in this parameter, a block alarm is<br>generated. If it has reached the time set for the<br>second value, the instrument transfers to fault<br>state. Negative value means "off".   |  |
| 90                | 2090  | RELEASE_<br>FAILSAFE     | As specified<br>upon ordering                          | O/S   | Used to release the block from the fail-safe state.<br>When the value of this parameter is 3, writing 1<br>will release the block from the fail-safe state.<br>1 = clear, non-latch (normal state)<br>2 = active, latched (during fail-safe state)<br>3 = clear, latched (cause has been cleared but<br>fail-safe action is still on). |  |
| 91                | 2091  | MODEL                    | As specified upon ordering                             | _     | Model code   |  |
| 92                | 2092  | DEV_OPTIONS              | 0x0000<br>(or 0x0001 if<br>PID option is<br>specified) |       | Indicates whether any software options are provided.   |  |
| 93                | 2093  | PRESS_SENS_<br>INSTALLED | 1  |       | Indicates whether a pressure sensor is equipped:<br>1 = equipped<br>2 = not equipped   |  |
| 94                | 2094  | ACTUATOR_TYPE            | As specified upon ordering                             | _     | Actuator type<br>1 = single acting<br>2 = double acting  |  |
| 95                | 2095  | RELAY_TYPE               | 1  |       | Control relay type:<br>1 = direct acting   |  |
| 96                | 2096  | SIGN_MEAS_EXEC           | 1  | O/S   | Carries outs signature measurement.<br>1 = off   |  |
| 97                | 2097  | SIGN_MEAS_<br>RESULT     | 1  | _     | Indicates the signature measurement status and result.<br>1 = succeeded  |  |
| 98                | 2098  | SIGN_MEAS_STATE          | 0  | _     | Indicates the progress of signature measurement.   |  |
| 99                | 2099  | SIGN_MEAS_<br>COUNTER    | 0  | _     | Indicates the number of measured data sets. The count is reset to zero when the power is turned off or measurement of a new signature is performed.  |  |
| 100               | 2100  | SIGN_DATA_SAVE           | 1  |       | Saves the measurements of the standard actuator signature to non-volatile memory as record data.<br>1 = off  |  |
| 101               | 2101  | SIGN_UPLOAD_<br>DATABASE | 1  |       | Parameter used to specify the measured data to be uploaded. Set this parameter, and the related parameters will be read.   |  |
| 102               | 2102  | SIGN_UPLOAD_<br>POINTER  | 0  |       | Pointer that indicates the leading position of the data to be uploaded from SIGN_DATA_X or SIGN_DATA_Y, and used when there are 20 or more data values measured.   |  |
| 103               | 2103  | SIGN_DATA_X              | 0  | —     | Parameter used to upload the measured signature data (input data).   |  |

| Relative<br>Index | Index | Parameter Name          | Default<br>(factory setting) | Write | Description [Setting range]  |
|-------------------|-------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-------|--|
| 104               | 2104  | SIGN_DATA_Y             | 0                            | —     | Parameter used to upload the measured signature data (output data).  |
| 105               | 2105  | SIGN_MEAS_DATE          | 01/01/00<br>00:00:00.000     | _     | Parameter used to upload the date and time of signature measurement  |
| 106               | 2106  | SIGN_HEADER_<br>DATA    | +inf                         | —     | Parameter used to upload the ambient<br>temperature and settings at signature<br>measurement   |
| 107               | 2107  | STD_ACT_SIGN_<br>SET    | 180, 180, 50                 |       | Settings of the standard actuator signature  |
| 108               | 2108  | EXT_ACT_SIGN_<br>SET    | 0, 100, 180, 180,<br>50, 200 |       | Settings of the extended actuator signature and high-resolution actuator signature   |
| 109               | 2109  | STEP_RESP_SET           | 45, 55, 100, 600             |       | Settings of step levels for step response test   |
| 110               | 2110  | POSITIONER_<br>SIGN_SET | 0, 100, 10, 30,<br>30        |       | Settings of the positioner signature   |
| 111               | 2111  | SERVO_WARN_HI_<br>LIM   | 80 % of MV                   |       | High-limit alarm setting for Servo Output Drift<br>warning   |
| 112               | 2112  | SERVO_WARN_LO_<br>LIM   | 20 % of MV                   |       | Low-limit alarm setting for Servo Output Drift<br>warning  |
| 113               | 2113  | SERVO_TIME_TH           | 10 sec                       |       | High-limit alarm setting for total time of Servo Output Drift warning.   |
| 114               | 2114  | SERVO_WARN_<br>COUNT    | 0                            | O/S   | Total number of times of Servo Output Drift warning. To reset the count, write 0.  |
| 115               | 2115  | X_BST_ON_<br>THRESHOLD  | 0,0%                         | O/S   | The addition value to threshold for switching on<br>boost action; a control parameter for exhaust [-10<br>to 10%] Applicable for Double Acting Type  |
| 116               | 2116  | X_BST_OFF_<br>THRESHOLD | 0,0%                         | O/S   | The addition value to threshold for switching off<br>boost action; a control parameter for exhaust [-10<br>to 10%] Applicable for Double Acting Type |
| 117               | 2117  | X_BOOST_VALUE           | 0, 0 % of MV                 | O/S   | The addition Boost value; a control parameter<br>for exhaust [-50 to 50%] Applicable for Double<br>Acting Type                                       |

# A1.3 Parameters of AO Block

| Relative<br>Index | Index | Parameter Name | Default<br>(factory setting) | Write              | Description   |
|-------------------|-------|----------------|------------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 0                 | 5000  | BLOCK HEADER   |                              | Block tag<br>= O/S | Information about this block, including the block tag, DD revision, execution time.   |
| 1                 | 5001  | ST_REV         | 0                            |                    | Incremented when a change is made to the<br>parameter settings for the AO block to indicate<br>the revision level of the settings, and used to see<br>whether there is a change in parameter settings.                                  |
| 2                 | 5002  | TAG_DESC       | Spaces                       |                    | Universal parameter storing the description of the tag.   |
| 3                 | 5003  | STRATEGY       | 1                            |                    | Universal parameter used by an upper-level system to classify the function blocks.  |
| 4                 | 5004  | ALERT_KEY      | 1                            |                    | Universal parameter used as a key to identify<br>the point from which an alert is issued; normally<br>used by an upper-level system to select alerts<br>to provide to a particular operator who covers a<br>specific area of the plant. |
| 5                 | 5005  | MODE_BLK       | O/S                          |                    | Universal parameter that indicates the block<br>operation conditions and is composed of actual<br>mode, target mode, permitted modes, and normal<br>mode.   |
| 6                 | 5006  | BLOCK_ERR      | —                            | —                  | Indicates the error statuses related to the block itself.   |
| 7                 | 5007  | PV             | —                            |                    | Indicates the primary analog value (or the corresponding process value) used to execute the specified actions, and the status of that value.  |

| Relative<br>Index | Index | Parameter Name | Default<br>(factory setting) | Write    | Description   |  |
|-------------------|-------|----------------|------------------------------|----------|---|--|
| 8                 | 5008  | SP             | 0                            | Auto     | Indicates the setpoint for the block.   |  |
| 9                 | 5009  | OUT            | 0                            | Man      | Indicates the output value and its status.  |  |
| 10                | 5010  | SIMULATE       | disable                      |          | Used to simulate the output from the Transducer block; allows the user to set the value and status input from the specified channel.  |  |
| 11                | 5011  | PV_SCALE       | 0-100%                       | O/S      | High and low scale values when displaying the PV parameter and the parameters which have the same scaling as PV.  |  |
| 12                | 5012  | XD_SCALE       | 0-100%                       | O/S      | High and low scale values used with the value obtained from or sent to the transducer block for a specified channel.  |  |
| 13                | 5013  | GRANT_DENY     | 0                            |          | Option to control access from the host computer<br>and local control panel to tuning and alarm<br>parameters.   |  |
| 14                | 5014  | IO_OPTS        | 0x000A                       | O/S      | Settings for the I/O processing of the block  |  |
| 15                | 5015  | STATUS_OPTS    | 0x0000                       | O/S      | Defines block actions depending on block status conditions.   |  |
| 16                | 5016  | READBACK       | —                            | -        | Readback signal of valve position from transducer block   |  |
| 17                | 5017  | CAS_IN         | —                            |          | Cascade input.  |  |
| 18                | 5018  | SP_RATE_DN     | +INF                         |          | Rate-of-decrease limit for SP effective in AUTO,<br>CAS, and RCAS modes. If this parameter is 0, no<br>limit is applied to the rate of decrease.  |  |
| 19                | 5019  | SP_RATE_UP     | +INF                         |          | Rate-of-increase limit for SP effective in AUTO,<br>CAS, and RCAS modes. If this parameter is 0, no<br>limit is applied to the rate of increase.  |  |
| 20                | 5020  | SP_HI_LIM      | 100                          |          | Upper limit for setpoint (SP)   |  |
| 21                | 5021  | SP_LO_LIM      | 0                            |          | Lower limit for setpoint (SP)   |  |
| 22                | 5022  | CHANNEL        | 1                            | O/S      | Defines the channel number of the hardware<br>channel connected to the transducer block.<br>Always set to 1 for the AO block in a YVP110.   |  |
| 23                | 5023  | FSTATE_TIME    | 0 second                     |          | Defines the time from when the fault state of<br>the RCAS_IN or CAS_IN is detected to when<br>the output should be set to the level preset in<br>FSTATE_VAL (this action takes place only if Fault<br>State to value is set as true in I/O_OPTS). |  |
| 24                | 5024  | FSTATE_VAL     | 0                            |          | Preset output level for fault state. See above.   |  |
| 25                | 5025  | BKCAL_OUT      | _                            | _        | Value to be input to BKCAL_IN of the downstream block; used by the downstream block to prevent reset windup and perform bumpless transfer to closed-loop control.   |  |
| 26                | 5026  | RCAS_IN        | —                            |          | Remote cascade setpoint set by the host computer, etc.  |  |
| 27                | 5027  | SHED_OPT       | 1                            |          | Defines the mode shedding action to be taken<br>upon occurrence of time-out of communication in<br>a mode using the remote setpoint.  |  |
| 28                | 5028  | RCAS_OUT       | —                            | <u> </u> | Remote setpoint sent to a host computer, etc.   |  |
| 29                | 5029  | UPDATE_EVT     |                              |          | Shows the contents of an update event upon occurrence.  |  |
| 30                | 5030  | BLOCK_ALM      | —                            |          | Shows the contents of a block alarm upon occurrence.  |  |

## A1.4 Parameters of DI Block

| Relative | Inc  | dex  | Parameter       | Default           |                    |   |
|----------|------|------|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------|---|
| Index    | DI1  | DI2  | Name            | (factory setting) | Write              | Description   |
| 0        | 6000 | 6100 | BLOCK<br>HEADER |                   | Block tag<br>= O/S | Information about this block, including the block tag, DD revision, execution time.   |
| 1        | 6001 | 6101 | ST_REV          | 0                 | _                  | Incremented when a change is made to the parameter settings<br>for the DI block to indicate the revision level of the settings, and<br>used to see whether there is a change in parameter settings.   |
| 2        | 6002 | 6102 | TAG_DESC        | Spaces            |                    | Universal parameter storing the description of the tag.   |
| 3        | 6003 | 6103 | STRATEGY        | 1                 |                    | Universal parameter used by an upper-level system to classify the function blocks.  |
| 4        | 6004 | 6104 | ALERT_KEY       | 1                 |                    | Universal parameter used as a key to identify the point from<br>which an alert is issued; normally used by an upper-level<br>system to select alerts to provide to a particular operator who<br>covers a specific area of the plant.  |
| 5        | 6005 | 6105 | MODE_BLK        | O/S               |                    | Universal parameter that indicates the block operation conditions and is composed of actual mode, target mode, permitted modes, and normal mode.  |
| 6        | 6006 | 6106 | BLOCK_<br>ERR   | —                 | —                  | Indicates the error statuses related to the block itself.   |
| 7        | 6007 | 6107 | PV_D            | _                 | _                  | Indicates the primary discrete value (or the corresponding process value) used to execute the specified actions, and the status of that value.  |
| 8        | 6008 | 6108 | OUT_D           | _                 | Man                | Indicates the output value and its status.  |
| 9        | 6009 | 6109 | SIMULATE_<br>D  | disable           | _                  | Used to determine whether to use the limit switch signal input<br>from the transducer block or use the user-set value. When<br>this parameter is set to disable, the block uses the actual input<br>value and status.   |
| 10       | 6010 | 6110 | XD_STATE        | 0                 |                    | Index to the text describing the states of the discrete value obtained from the transducer, but not supported by YVP110.  |
| 11       | 6011 | 6111 | OUT_STATE       | 0                 |                    | Index to the text describing the states of a discrete output, but not supported by YVP110.  |
| 12       | 6012 | 6112 | GRANT_<br>DENY  | 0                 |                    | Used to check whether various user operations can be put<br>into effective. Before operations, in the GRANT parameter<br>component, set the bits (to 1) corresponding to the intended<br>operations. After the operations, check the DENY parameter<br>component. If the corresponding bits are not set (to 1) in<br>DENY, it proves that the corresponding operation has been put<br>into effective. |
| 13       | 6013 | 6113 | IO_OPTS         | 0                 | O/S                | Settings for the I/O processing of the block.   |
| 14       | 6014 | 6114 | STATUS_<br>OPTS | 0                 | O/S                | Defines block actions depending on block status conditions.   |
| 15       | 6015 | 6115 | CHANNEL         | 2 or 3            | O/S                | Defines the channel number of the hardware channel connected to the transducer block. Always set 2 for the DI1 block and 3 for DI2 in a YVP110.   |
| 16       | 6016 | 6116 | PV_FTIME        | 0 second          |                    | Time constant of filter for PV_D.   |
| 17       | 6017 | 6117 | FIELD_VAL_<br>D | _                 | —                  | Status of limit switch signal obtained from the transducer block.   |
| 18       | 6018 | 6118 | UPDATE_<br>EVT  | —                 | _                  | Shows the contents of an update event upon occurrence.  |
| 19       | 6019 | 6119 | BLOCK_<br>ALM   | _                 | _                  | Shows the contents of a block alarm upon occurrence.  |
| 20       | 6020 | 6120 | ALARM_<br>SUM   | enable            |                    | Shows the alarm summary (current alarm statuses, acknowledged/unacknowledged states, masking states) for the DI block.  |
| 21       | 6021 | 6121 | ACK_<br>OPTION  | 0xFFFF            |                    | Defines the priority of WRITE_ALM as well as allows for notification to be disabled and makes acknowledement unnecessary for WRITE_ALM.   |
| 22       | 6022 | 6122 | DISC_PRI        | 0                 | —                  | Priority order of discrete alarm.   |
| 23       | 6023 | 6123 | DISC_LIM        | 1                 |                    | Input status of generating a discrete alarm.  |
| 24       | 6024 | 6124 | DISC_ALM        |                   |                    | Status of discrete alarm.   |

## A1.5 Parameters of OS Block

| Relative<br>Index | Index | Parameter Name | Default<br>(factory setting) | Write              | Description   |  |
|-------------------|-------|----------------|------------------------------|--------------------|---|--|
| 0                 | 14000 | Block Header   |                              | Block tag<br>= O/S | Information about this block, including the block tag, DD revision, execution time.   |  |
| 1                 | 14001 | ST_REV         | 0                            |                    | Incremented when a change in made to the<br>parameter settings for the OS block to indicate<br>the revision level of the settings, and used to see<br>whether or not there is a change in parameter<br>settings                                     |  |
| 2                 | 14002 | TAG_DESC       | Spaces                       |                    | Universal parameter storing the description of the tag.   |  |
| 3                 | 14003 | STRATEGY       | 1                            |                    | Universal parameter used by an upper-level system to classify the function blocks.  |  |
| 4                 | 14004 | ALERT_KEY      | 1                            |                    | Universal parameter used as a key to identify<br>the point from which an alert is issued; normally<br>used by an upper-level system to select alerts<br>to provide to a particular operator who covers a<br>specific area of the plant.             |  |
| 5                 | 14005 | MODE_BLK       | O/S                          |                    | Universal parameter that indicates the block<br>operation conditions and is composed of actual<br>mode, target mode, permitted modes, and normal<br>mode.   |  |
| 6                 | 14006 | BLOCK_ERR      |                              |                    | Indicates the error statuses related to the block itself  |  |
| 7                 | 14007 | SP             |                              | Auto               | Indicates the setpoint for the block.   |  |
| 8                 | 14008 | OUT_1          |                              | O/S                | Indicates the value and status of output 1.   |  |
| 9                 | 14009 | OUT 2          |                              | O/S                | Indicates the value and status of output 2.   |  |
| 10                | 14010 | OUT_1_RANGE    | 0-100%                       |                    | Defines the range of OUT_1 (output 1).  |  |
| 11                | 14011 | OUT_2_RANGE    | 0-100%                       |                    | Defines the range of OUT_2 (output 2).  |  |
| 12                | 14012 | GRANT_DENY     | 0                            |                    | Option to control access from the host computer<br>and local control panel to tuning and alarm<br>parameters.   |  |
| 13                | 14013 | STATUS_OPTS    | 0                            | O/S                | Defines block actions depending on block status conditions.   |  |
| 14                | 14014 | CAS_IN         |                              |                    | Cascade input.  |  |
| 15                | 14015 | BKCAL_OUT      |                              |                    | Value returned to BLCAL_IN of the upstream block; used by the upstream block to prevent reset windup and perform bumpless transfer to closed-loop control.  |  |
| 16                | 14016 | IN_ARRAY       | (0, 0, 0, 0)                 | O/S                | Settings used to convert SP to OUT_1  |  |
| 17                | 14017 | OUT_ARRAY      | (0, 0, 0, 0)                 | O/S                | Settings used to convert SP to OUT_2  |  |
| 18                | 14018 | LOCKVAL        | 2                            |                    | Defines the value of OUT_1 outside the set<br>endpoints of operation characteristic. 2 = Lock   |  |
| 19                | 14019 | BKCAL_IN_1     |                              |                    | Read-back value of OUT_1 returned from the downstream block.  |  |
| 20                | 14020 | BKCAL_IN_2     |                              |                    | Read-back value of OUT_2 returned from the downstream block.  |  |
| 21                | 14021 | BAL_TIME       | 0                            |                    | Defines the balancing time. After the cascade<br>connection to one downstream block has already<br>been established, the cascade connection to the<br>other downstream block will be established over<br>the time period defined by this parameter. |  |
| 22                | 14022 | HYSTVAL        | 0                            |                    | Defines the hysteresis for LOCKVAL. When it is set to 'No Lock.'  |  |
| 23                | 14023 | UPDATE_EVT     |                              |                    | Shows the contents of an update event (a change to the setpoint) upon occurrence.   |  |
| 24                | 14024 | BLOCK_ALM      |                              |                    | Shows the contents of a block alarm upon occurrence.  |  |

# A1.6 Parameters of PID Block (Optional)

Index: PID1: 8000 through 8065 PID2: 8100 through 8165

| Relative |      |                  | Write             | Description        |   |
|----------|------|------------------|-------------------|--------------------|---|
| Index    |      | Name             | (factory setting) |                    | ·   |
| 0        | 8000 | BLOCK<br>HEADER  |                   | Block tag<br>= O/S | Information about this block, including the block tag, DD revision, execution time.   |
| 1        | 8001 | ST_REV           | 0                 | _                  | Incremented when a change is made to the parameter<br>settings for the PID block to indicate the revision level of<br>the settings, and used to see whether there is a change<br>in parameter settings.                               |
| 2        | 8002 | TAG_DESC         | Spaces            |                    | Universal parameter storing the description of the tag.   |
| 3        | 8003 | STRATEGY         | 1                 |                    | Universal parameter used by an upper-level system to classify the function blocks.  |
| 4        | 8004 | ALERT_KEY        | 1                 |                    | Universal parameter used as a key to identify the point<br>from which an alert is issued; normally used by an upper-<br>level system to select alerts to provide to a particular<br>operator who covers a specific area of the plant. |
| 5        | 8005 | MODE_BLK         | O/S               |                    | Universal parameter that indicates the block operation conditions and is composed of actual mode, target mode, permitted modes, and normal mode.  |
| 6        | 8006 | BLOCK_ERR        | <b>—</b>          | <u> </u>           | Indicates the error statuses related to the block itself.   |
| 7        | 8007 | PV               | —                 | —<br>              | Indicates the primary analog value (or the corresponding process value) used to execute the specified actions, and the status of that value.  |
| 8        | 8008 | SP               | —                 | Auto               | Setpoint of the block.  |
| 9        | 8009 | OUT              | —                 | Man                | Value and status of output.   |
| 10       | 8010 | PV_SCALE         | 0-100%            | O/S                | Upper and lower scale limit values used for scaling of the input (IN) value.  |
| 11       | 8011 | OUT_SCALE        | 0-100%            | O/S                | Upper and lower scale limit values used for scaling of the control output (OUT) value to the values in the engineering unit.  |
| 12       | 8012 | GRANT_<br>DENY   | 0                 |                    | Option to control access from the host computer and local control panel to tuning and alarm parameters.   |
| 13       | 8013 | CONTROL_<br>OPTS | 0x0000            | O/S                | Defines block actions depending on block status conditions.   |
| 14       | 8014 | STATUS_<br>OPTS  | 0x0000            | O/S                | Defines options for control actions of block.   |
| 15       | 8015 | IN               | 0                 |                    | Controlled-value input.   |
| 16       | 8016 | PV_FTIME         | 0                 |                    | Time constant (in seconds) of the first-order lag filter applied to IN.   |
| 17       | 8017 | BYPASS           | 1                 | Man                | Determines whether to bypass control computation.<br>1 = off; do not bypass.<br>2 = on; bypass.   |
| 18       | 8018 | CAS_IN           | 0                 |                    | Cascade setpoint.   |
| 19       | 8019 | SP_RATE_<br>DN   | +INF              |                    | Rate-of-decrease limit for setpoint (SP).   |
| 20       | 8020 | SP_RATE_UP       | +INF              |                    | Rate-of-increase limit for setpoint (SP).   |
| 21       | 8021 | SP_HI_LIM        | 100               |                    | Upper limit for setpoint (SP).  |
| 22       | 8022 | SP_LO_LIM        | 0                 |                    | Lower limit for setpoint (SP).  |
| 23       | 8023 | GAIN             | 1                 |                    | Proportional gain (= 100 / proportional band).  |
| 24       | 8024 | RESET            | 10                |                    | Integration time (seconds).   |
| 25       | 8025 | BAL_TIME         | 0                 |                    | Unused.   |
| 26       | 8026 | RATE             | 0                 |                    | Derivative time (seconds).  |
| 27       | 8027 | BKCAL_IN         | 0                 |                    | Readback of control output.   |
| 28       | 8028 | OUT_HI_LIM       | 100               |                    | Upper limit for control output (OUT).   |
| 29       | 8029 | OUT_LO_LIM       | 0                 |                    | Lower limit for control output (OUT).   |
| 30       | 8030 | BKCAL_HYS        | 0                 |                    | Hysteresis for release from a limit for OUT.status.   |
| 31       | 8031 | BKCAL_OUT        |                   |                    | Read-back value to be sent to the BKCAL_IN of the downstream block.   |
| 32       | 8032 | RCAS_IN          | 0                 |                    | Remote setpoint set from the host computer.   |

| Relative<br>Index | Index | Parameter<br>Name      | Default<br>(factory setting) | Write | Description  |  |
|-------------------|-------|------------------------|------------------------------|-------|--|--|
| 33                | 8033  | ROUT_IN                | _                            |       | Remote control output value set from a computer, etc.  |  |
| 34                | 8034  | SHED_OPT               | 1                            |       | Defines the mode shedding actions, namely, the<br>changes to be made to MODE.BLK.target and MODE.<br>BLK.actual when (1) the value of RCAS_IN.status<br>becomes Bad if MODE_BLK.actual = RCAS, or when (2)<br>the value of ROUT_IN.status becomes Bad if MODE_<br>BLK.actual = ROUT.   |  |
| 35                | 8035  | RCAS_OUT               | _                            | _     | Remote setpoint sent to a host computer, etc.  |  |
| 36                | 8036  | ROUT_OUT               | —                            | _     | Remote control output value  |  |
| 37                | 8037  | TRK_SCALE              | 0-100%                       | Man   | Upper and lower scale limits used to convert the output tracking value (TRK_VAL) to non-dimensional.   |  |
| 38                | 8038  | TRK_IN_D               |                              |       | Switch for output tracking   |  |
| 39                | 8039  | TRK_VAL                |                              |       | Output tracking value. When MODE_BLK.actual = LO, the value scaled from the TRK_VAL value is set in OUT.   |  |
| 40                | 8040  | FF_VAL                 |                              |       | Feed-forward input value. The FF_VAL value is scaled to<br>a value with the same scale as for OUT, multiplied by the<br>FF_GAIN value, and then added to the output of the PID<br>computation.   |  |
| 41                | 8041  | FF_SCALE               | 0-100%                       | Man   | Scale limits used for converting the FF_VAL value to a non-dimensional value   |  |
| 42                | 8042  | FF_GAIN                | 0                            | Man   | Gain for FF_VAL  |  |
| 43                | 8043  | UPDATE_<br>EVT         | —                            | —     | Shows the contents of an update event upon occurrence.   |  |
| 44                | 8044  | BLOCK_ALM              | —                            | —     | Shows the contents of a block alarm upon occurrence.   |  |
| 45                | 8045  | ALARM_SUM              | Enable                       |       | Shows the alarm summary (current alarm statuses, acknowledged/unacknowledged states, masking states)   |  |
| 46                | 8046  | ACK_OPTION             | 0xFFFF                       |       | Selects whether or not the alarms related to the DI block are automatically self-acknowledged.   |  |
| 47                | 8047  | ALARM_HYS              | 0.5%                         |       | Hysteresis for alarm detection and resetting to prevent<br>each alarm from occurring and recovering repeatedly<br>within a short time  |  |
| 48                | 8048  | HI_HI_PRI              | 0                            |       | Priority order of HI_HI_ALM alarm  |  |
| 49                | 8049  | HI_HI_LIM              | +INF                         |       | Setting for HI_HI_ALM alarm  |  |
| 50                | 8050  | HI_PRI                 | 0                            |       | Priority order of HI_ALM alarm   |  |
| 51                | 8051  | HI_LIM                 | +INF                         |       | Setting for HI_ALM alarm   |  |
| 52                | 8052  | LO_PRI                 | 0                            |       | Priority order of LO_ALM alarm   |  |
| 53                | 8053  | LO_LIM                 | +INF                         |       | Setting for LO_ALM alarm   |  |
| 54                | 8054  | LO_LO_PRI              | 0                            |       | Priority order of LO_LO_ALM alarm  |  |
| 55                | 8055  | LO_LO_LIM              | +INF                         |       | Setting for LO_LO_ALM alarm  |  |
| 56                | 8056  | DV_HI_PRI              | 0                            |       | Priority order of DV_HI_ALM alarm  |  |
| 57                | 8057  | DV_HI_LIM              | +INF                         |       | Setting for DV_HI_ALM alarm  |  |
| 58                | 8058  | DV_LO_PRI              | 0                            |       | Priority order of DV_LO_ALM alarm  |  |
| <u>59</u><br>60   | 8059  | DV_LO_LIM<br>HI_HI_ALM | +INF<br>—                    |       | Setting for DV_LO_ALM alarm           Alarm that is generated when the PV value has<br>exceeded the HI_HI_LIM value and whose priority order<br>is defined in HI_HI_PRI.           * Priority order: Only one alarm is generated at a time. When<br>two or more alarms occur at the same time, the alarm having<br>the highest priority order is generated. When the PV value<br>has decreased below [HI_HI_LIM - ALM_HYS], HI_HI_ALM<br>is reset. |  |
| 61                | 8061  | HI_ALM                 |                              | _     | As above   |  |
| 62                | 8062  | LO_ALM                 | _                            | _     | As above Reset when the PV value has increased above [LO_LIM + ALM_HYS].   |  |
| 63                | 8063  | LO_LO_ALM              | _                            | _     | As above   |  |
| 64                | 8064  | DV_HI_ALM              | _                            | _     | An alarm that is generated when the value of [PV - SP] has exceeded the DV_HI_LIM value. Other features are the same as HI_HI_ALM.   |  |
| 65                | 8065  | DV_LO_ALM              | _                            | —<br> | Alarm that is generated when the value of [PV - SP] has decreased below the DV_LO_LIM value. Other features are the same as LO_LO_ALM.   |  |

# A1.7 Parameters of IS Block

| Relative<br>Index | Index          | Parameter<br>Name   | Valid Range  | Default<br>(factory<br>setting) | Write | Description   |  |
|-------------------|----------------|---------------------|--|---------------------------------|-------|---|--|
| 0                 | 17000          | BLOCK_<br>HEADER    |  | TAG: "IS"                       | O/S   | Information relating to this function block, such as block tag, DD revision, and execution time.  |  |
| 1                 | 17001          | ST_REV              | _  | _                               |       | Indicates the revision level of the set parameters<br>associated with the IS block. If a setting is modified,<br>this revision is updated. It is used to check for<br>parameter changes, etc.   |  |
| 2                 | 17002          | TAG_DESC            |  | Null                            |       | A universal parameter that stores comments describing tag information   |  |
| 3                 | 17003          | STRATEGY            |  | 1                               |       | A universal parameter intended for use by the high-<br>level system to identify function blocks.  |  |
| 4                 | 17004          | ALERT_<br>KEY       | 1-255  | 1                               |       | Key information used to identify the location where an<br>alert has occurred. Generally, this parameter is used<br>by the high-level system to identify specific areas in a<br>plant that are under the control of specific operators,<br>to distinguish necessary alarms only. This is one of<br>the universal parameters.   |  |
| 5                 | 17005          | MODE_BLK            |  |                                 |       | A universal parameter representing the operation<br>status of the IS block. It consists of the actual, target,<br>permit, and normal modes.   |  |
| 6                 | 17006          | BLOCK_<br>ERR       | —  |                                 |       | Indicates the error status relating to the IS function<br>block. The bit used by this function block is as follows;<br>Bit 15: O/S mode   |  |
| 7                 | 17007          | OUT                 |  | 0                               | MAN   | Block output  |  |
| 8                 | 17008          | OUT_<br>RANGE       |  |                                 |       | Set the range of OUT  |  |
| 9                 | 17009          | GRANT_<br>DENY      |  | 0                               |       | The parameter used to check if various operations<br>have been executed. The bits in the GRANT<br>parameter corresponding to various operations<br>are set before any of them are executed. After the<br>operations are complete, the DENY parameter is<br>checked to find out if any bit corresponding to the<br>relevant operation has been set. If no bit is set, it<br>is evident that the operations have been executed<br>successfully. |  |
| 10                | 17010          | STATUS_<br>OPTS     | "Use<br>Uncertain as<br>good" and<br>"Uncertain if<br>Manual" only | 0                               | O/S   | A user-selectable option available for status handling in the block.  |  |
| 11                | 17011          | IN_1                |  | 0                               |       | Input 1   |  |
| 12                | 17012          | IN_2                |  | 0                               |       | Input 2   |  |
| 13                | 17013          |                     |  | 0                               |       | Input 3   |  |
| 14                | 17014          |                     |  | 0                               |       | Input 4   |  |
| 15                |                | DISABLE_1           | 0, 1   | 0                               |       | Selector switch to disable input 1 from being selected  |  |
| 16                |                | DISABLE_2           |  | 0                               |       | Selector switch to disable input 2 from being selected  |  |
| 17                | 17017          |                     |  | 0                               | -     | Selector switch to disable input 3 from being selected  |  |
| 18<br>19          | 17018<br>17019 | DISABLE_4<br>SELECT | 0, 1<br>1-6  | 0                               | 1     | Selector switch to disable input 4 from being selected<br>Specifies the input selection algorithm   |  |
| 19                | 17019          | TYPE                | 0-1  | 0                               |       |   |  |
| 20                | 17020          | MIN_GOOD            | 0-8  | 0                               |       | Parameter specifying the minimum required number<br>of inputs with "good" status. If the number of inputs<br>with "good" status is less than the value of MIN_<br>GOOD, input selection is canceled.  |  |
| 21                | 17021          | SELECTED            | 0-8  | 0                               |       | Indicates the number of the selected input. However<br>it indicates the number of inputs used to calculate the<br>average it SELECT_TYPE=Average. If no input is<br>selectable or if there are multiple inputs, it became "(<br>(none).   |  |

| Relative<br>Index | Index | Parameter<br>Name | Valid Range | Default<br>(factory<br>setting) | Write | Description   |  |
|-------------------|-------|-------------------|-------------|---------------------------------|-------|---|--|
| 22                | 17022 | OP_<br>SELECT     | 0-8         | 0                               |       | A parameter to forcibly employ the input of a selected number (Operator-settable) |  |
| 23                | 17023 | UPDATE_<br>EVT    | —           | -                               |       | Indicates event information if an update event (setting change) occurs.           |  |
| 24                | 17024 | BLOCK_<br>ALM     | —           | -                               |       | Indicates alarm information if a block alarm occurs.                              |  |
| 25                | 17025 | IN_5              |             | 0                               |       | Input 5   |  |
| 26                | 17026 | IN_6              |             | 0                               |       | Input 6   |  |
| 27                | 17027 | IN_7              |             | 0                               |       | Input 7   |  |
| 28                | 17028 | IN_8              |             | 0                               |       | Input 8   |  |
| 29                | 17029 | DISABLE_5         | 0, 1        | 0                               |       | Selector switch to disable input 5 from being selected                            |  |
| 30                | 17030 | DISABLE_6         | 0, 1        | 0                               |       | Selector switch to disable input 6 from being selected                            |  |
| 31                | 17031 | DISABLE_7         | 0, 1        | 0                               |       | Selector switch to disable input 7 from being selected                            |  |
| 32                | 17032 | DISABLE_8         | 0, 1        | 0                               |       | Selector switch to disable input 8 from being selected                            |  |

# A1.8 Parameters of AR Block

| Relative<br>Index | Index | Parameter<br>Name | Valid<br>Range | Default<br>(factory<br>setting) | Write | Description  |  |
|-------------------|-------|-------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|-------|--|--|
| 0                 | 17500 | BLOCK_<br>HEADER  |                | TAG: "AR"                       | O/S   | Information relating to this function block, such as block tag, DD revision, and execution time.   |  |
| 1                 | 17501 | ST_REV            |                | 0                               |       | Indicates the revision level of the set parameters<br>associated with the AR block. If a setting is modified,<br>this revision is updated. It is used to check for paramete<br>changes, etc.   |  |
| 2                 | 17502 | TAG_DESC          |                | Null                            |       | A universal parameter that stores comments describing tag information  |  |
| 3                 | 17503 | STRATEGY          |                | 1                               |       | A universal parameter intended for use by the high-level system to identify function blocks.   |  |
| 4                 | 17504 | ALERT_<br>KEY     | 1-255          | 1                               |       | Key information used to identify the location where an<br>alert has occurred. Generally, this parameter is used<br>by the high-level system to identify specific areas in a<br>plant that are under the control of specific operators,<br>to distinguish necessary alarms only. This is one of the<br>universal parameters.  |  |
| 5                 | 17505 | MODE_BLK          |                | AUTO                            |       | A universal parameter representing the operation status<br>of the AR block. It consists of the actual, target, permit,<br>and normal modes.  |  |
| 6                 | 17506 | BLOCK_<br>ERR     |                | 0                               |       | Indicates the error status relating to the AR function<br>block. The bit used by this function block is as follows;<br>Bit 1: Block Configuration Error<br>Bit 15: O/S mode  |  |
| 7                 | 17507 | PV                |                | 0                               |       | The result of a range extension function is substituted<br>into this.<br>When viewed from the computing equation, PV is the<br>main input.   |  |
| 8                 | 17508 | OUT               |                | 0                               | MAN   | Block output   |  |
| 9                 | 17509 | PRE_OUT           |                | 0                               |       | Always indicates the calculation result. The value is substituted into OUT in auto mode.   |  |
| 10                | 17510 | PV_SCALE          |                |                                 | O/S   | Indicates PV scaling (for making a memo).  |  |
| 11                | 17511 | OUT_<br>RANGE     |                |                                 |       | Output scaling for the host (for making a memo).   |  |
| 12                | 17512 | GRANT_<br>DENY    |                | 0                               |       | The parameter used to check if various operations<br>have been executed. The bits in the GRANT parameter<br>corresponding to various operations are set before any<br>of them are executed. After the operations are complete,<br>the DENY parameter is checked to find out if any bit<br>corresponding to the relevant operation has been set. If<br>no bit is set, it is evident that the operations have been<br>executed successfully. |  |
| 13                | 17513 | INPUT_<br>OPTS    |                | 0                               |       | Determines whether an input is used as a "good" input when the input status is "bad" or "uncertain."   |  |
|                   |       |                   |                |                                 |       | Bit Function   |  |
|                   |       |                   |                |                                 |       | 0 Handles IN as "good" input if its status is<br>"uncertain."  |  |
|                   |       |                   |                |                                 |       | 1 Handles IN_LO as "good" input if its status is<br>"uncertain."   |  |
|                   |       |                   |                |                                 |       | 2 Handles IN_1 as "good" input if its status is<br>"uncertain."  |  |
|                   |       |                   |                |                                 |       | 3 Handles IN_1 as "good" input if its status is "bad."   |  |
|                   |       |                   |                |                                 |       | 4 Handles IN_2 as "good" input if its status is<br>"uncertain."  |  |
|                   |       |                   |                |                                 |       | 5 Handles IN_2 as "good" input if its status is "bad."   |  |
|                   |       |                   |                |                                 |       | 6 Handles IN_3 as "good" input if its status is<br>"uncertain."  |  |
|                   |       |                   |                |                                 |       | 7 Handles IN_3 as "good" input if its status is "bad."   |  |
|                   |       |                   |                |                                 |       | 8 to Reserved<br>15  |  |

| Relative<br>Index | Index | Parameter<br>Name | Valid<br>Range | Default<br>(factory<br>setting) | Write |  | Description   |  |
|-------------------|-------|-------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|-------|--|---|--|
| 14                | 17514 | IN                |                | 0                               |       | Input bl   | ock   |  |
| 15                | 17515 | IN_LO             |                | 0                               |       | Input for a low-range transmitter.<br>This is used for the range extension function. |   |  |
| 16                | 17516 | IN_1              |                | 0                               |       |  | y input 1   |  |
| 17                | 17517 | IN 2              |                | 0                               |       |  | y input 2   |  |
| 18                | 17518 | IN 3              |                | 0                               |       | Auxiliar   | y input 3   |  |
| 19                | 17519 | RANGE_HI          |                | 0                               |       |  | nit for switching to a hig extension function.      | h-range transmitter by the                               |
| 20                | 17520 | RANGE_LO          |                | 0                               |       | Low lim  | nit for switching to a low-<br>extension function.  | -range transmitter by the                                |
| 21                | 17521 | BIAS_IN_1         |                | 0                               |       | IN_1 bi  | as  |  |
| 22                | 17522 | GAIN_IN_1         |                | 0                               |       | IN_1 ga  | ain   |  |
| 23                | 17523 | BIAS_IN_2         |                | 0                               |       | IN_2 bi  | as  |  |
| 24                | 17524 | GAIN_IN_2         |                | 0                               |       | IN_2 ga  | ain   |  |
| 25                | 17525 | BIAS_IN_3         |                | 0                               |       | IN_3 bi  | as  |  |
| 26                | 17526 | GAIN_IN_3         |                | 0                               |       | IN_3 ga  | ain   |  |
| 27                | 17527 | COMP_HI_<br>LIM   |                | +INF                            |       | High lin   | nit of compensation fac                             | tor f  |
| 28                | 17528 | COMP_LO_<br>LIM   |                | -INF                            |       | Low lin  | it of compensation fact                             | or f   |
| 29                | 17529 | ARITH_            | 1 to 10        | 0x01                            |       | Compu  | tation algorithm identifie                          | cation number.   |
|                   |       | TYPE              |                |                                 |       | Value  | Selection Name                                      | Description  |
|                   |       |                   |                |                                 |       | 1  | Flow compensation, linear                           | Flow compensation (linear)                               |
|                   |       |                   |                |                                 |       | 2  | Flow compensation, square root                      | Flow compensation (square root)                          |
|                   |       |                   |                |                                 |       | 3  | Flow compensation, approximate                      | Flow compensation<br>(approximate<br>expression)         |
|                   |       |                   |                |                                 |       | 4  | BTU flow (*)  | Quantity of heat calculation                             |
|                   |       |                   |                |                                 |       | 5  | Traditional Multiply<br>Divide                      | Multiplication and division                              |
|                   |       |                   |                |                                 |       | 6  | Average   | Average calculation                                      |
|                   |       |                   |                |                                 |       | 7  | Traditional summer                                  | Summation  |
|                   |       |                   |                |                                 |       | 8  | Fourth order<br>Polynomial, Type 1                  | 4th-order (auxiliary<br>input) polynomial<br>computation |
|                   |       |                   |                |                                 |       | 9  | HTG level compensation (*)                          | HTG level<br>compensation                                |
|                   |       |                   |                |                                 |       | 10   | Fourth order<br>Polynomial ,Type 2                  | 4th-order (main<br>input) polynomial<br>computation      |
|                   |       |                   |                |                                 |       |  | stand for British thermal stands for hydrostatic ta |  |
| 30                | 17530 | BAL_TIME          | More than<br>0 | 0                               |       |  | ken to return to the set                            |  |
| 31                | 17531 | BIAS              |                | 0                               | 1     | Bias va  | lue used to calculate th                            | e output   |
| 32                | 17532 | GAIN              |                | 1                               |       |  | alue used to calculate th                           | •  |
| 33                | 17533 | OUT_HI_<br>LIM    |                | +INF                            |       |  | um output value                                     |  |
| 34                | 17534 | OUT_LO_<br>LIM    |                | -INF                            |       | Minimu   | m output value                                      |  |
| 35                | 17535 | UPDATE_<br>EVT    |                |                                 |       | Indicate<br>occurs.  |   | update (setting change)                                  |
| 36                | 17536 | BLOCK_<br>ALM     |                |                                 |       | Indicate   | es alarm information if a                           | block alarm occurs.                                      |

# A1.9 IO\_OPTS - Availability of Options for Each Block

| Bit | Contents                               | DI | AO |
|-----|--|----|----|
| 0   | Invert                                 | ×  |    |
| 1   | SP-PV Track in Man                     |    | ×  |
| 2   | Reserved                               |    |    |
| 3   | SP-PV Track in LO                      |    | ×  |
| 4   | SP Track retained target               |    | ×  |
| 5   | Increase to close                      |    | ×  |
| 6   | Fault State to value                   |    | ×  |
| 7   | Use Fault State value on restart       |    | ×  |
| 8   | Target to Man if Fault State activated |    | ×  |
| 9   | Use PV for BKCAL_OUT                   |    | ×  |
| 10  | Low cutoff                             |    |    |
| 11  | Reserved (SIS-Latch Fstate)            |    |    |
| 12  | Units Conversion                       |    |    |

# A1.10 STATUS\_OPTS - Availability of Options for Each Block

| Bit | Contents                                    | DI | AO | OS | PID | IS |
|-----|---|----|----|----|-----|----|
| 0   | IFS if BAD IN                               |    |    |    | ×   |    |
| 1   | IFS if BAD CAS_IN                           |    |    | ×  | ×   |    |
| 2   | Use Uncertain as Good                       |    |    |    | ×   | ×  |
| 3   | Propagate Fault Forward                     | ×  |    |    |     |    |
| 4   | Propagate Fault Backward                    |    | ×  | ×  |     |    |
| 5   | Target to Manual if BAD IN                  |    |    |    | ×   |    |
| 6   | Uncertain if Limited                        |    |    |    |     |    |
| 7   | BAD if Limited                              |    |    |    |     |    |
| 8   | Uncertain if Man mode                       | ×  |    |    |     | ×  |
| 9   | Target to next permitted mode if Bad CAS_IN |    |    |    | ×   |    |

# A1.11 CONTROL\_OPTS - Availability of Options for Each Block

| Bit | Contents                      | PID |
|-----|-------------------------------|-----|
| 0   | Bypass Enable                 | ×   |
| 1   | SP-PV Track in Man            | ×   |
| 2   | SP-PV Track in ROut           | ×   |
| 3   | SP-PV Track in LO or IMan     | ×   |
| 4   | SP Track retained target      | ×   |
| 5   | Direct Acting                 | ×   |
| 6   | Reserved                      |     |
| 7   | Track Enable                  | ×   |
| 8   | Track in Manual               | ×   |
| 9   | Use PV for BKCAL_OUT          | ×   |
| 10  | Act on IR                     |     |
| 11  | Use BKCAL_OUT with IN_1       |     |
| 12  | Obey SP limits if Cas or RCas | ×   |
| 13  | No OUT limits in Manual       | ×   |
| 14  | Reserved                      |     |
| 15  | Reserved                      |     |

# **Appendix 2. Link Master Functions**

# A2.1 Link Active Scheduler

A link active scheduler (LAS) is a deterministic, centralized bus scheduler that can control communications on an H1 fieldbus segment. There is only one LAS on an H1 fieldbus segment.

A YVP supports the following LAS functions.

- PN transmission: Identifies a fieldbus device newly connected to the same fieldbus segment. PN is short for Probe Node.
- PT transmission: Passes a token governing the right to transmit, to a fieldbus device on the same segment. PT is short for Pass Token.
- CD transmission: Carry out a scheduled transmission to a fieldbus device on the same segment. CD is short for Compel Data.
- Time synchronization: Periodically transmits the time data to all fieldbus devices on the segment and returns the time data in response to a request from a device.
- Live list equalization: Sends the live list data to link masters on the same segment.
- LAS transfer: Transfers the right to be the LAS on the segment to another link master.

## A2.2 Link Master

A link master (LM) is any device containing a link active scheduler. There must be at least one LM on a segment. When the LAS on a segment has failed, another LM on the same segment starts working as the LAS.



Figure 1. Example of Fieldbus configuration-3 LMs on Same Segment

# A2.3 Transfer of LAS

There are two procedures for an LM to become the LAS:

- If the LM whose value of [V(ST)×V(TN)] is the smallest on a segment, with the exception of the current LAS, judges that there is no LAS on the segment, in such a case as when the segment has started up or when the current LAS has failed, the LM declares itself as the LAS, then becomes the LAS. (With this procedure, an LM backs up the LAS as shown in the following figure.)
- The LM whose value of [V(ST)×V(TN)] is the smallest on a segment, with the exception of the current LAS, requests the LAS on the same segment to transfer the right of being the LAS, then becomes the LAS.





To set up a YVP as a device that is capable of backing up the LAS, follow the procedure below.

- NOTE: When changing the settings in a YVP, add the YVP to the segment in which an LAS is running. After making changes to the settings, do not turn off the power to the YVP for at least 60 seconds.
- (1) Set the node address of the YVP. In general, use an address from 0x10 to [V(FUN) 1].



#### Figure 3. Node Address Ranges

(2) In the LAS settings of the YVP, set the values of V(ST), V(MRD), and V(MID) to the same as the respective lowest capability values in all the devices within the segment. An example is shown below.

#### DImeBasicInfo (YVP Index 361 (SM))

| Sub-<br>index | Element              | EJA | Device<br>1 | Device<br>2 | Device<br>3 | Description                        |
|---------------|----------------------|-----|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------------------------------|
| 1             | SlotTime             | 4   | 8           | 10          | 20          | Capability<br>value for V<br>(ST)  |
| 3             | MaxResponse<br>Delay | 3   | 6           | 3           | 5           | Capability<br>value for V<br>(MRD) |
| 6             | MinInterPdu<br>Delay | 4   | 8           | 12          | 10          | Capability<br>value for V<br>(MID) |

In this case, set SlotTime, MaxResponseTime, and MinInterPduDelay as follows:

#### ConfiguredLinkSettingsRecord (YVP Index 369 (SM))

| Subindex | Element          | Setting<br>(Default) | Description |
|----------|------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| 1        | SlotTime         | 20 (4095)            | V (ST)      |
| 3        | MaxResponseDelay | 6 (5)                | V (MRD)     |
| 6        | MinInterPduDelay | 12 (12)              | V (MID)     |

(3) In the LAS settings of the YVP, set the values of V(FUN) and V(NUN) so that they include the node addresses of all nodes within the same segment. (See also Figure 3.)

#### ConfiguredLinkSettingsRecord (YVP Index 369 (SM))

| Sub-<br>index | Element                 | Default<br>Value | Description |
|---------------|-------------------------|------------------|-------------|
| 4             | FirstUnpolledNodeId     | 0x25             | V (FUN)     |
| 7             | NumConsecUnpolledNodeId | 0xBA             | V (NUN)     |

### A2.4 LM Functions

| No. | Function  | Description   |
|-----|---|---|
| 1   | LM initialization   | When a fieldbus segment<br>starts, the LM with the smallest<br>$[V(ST) \times V(TN)]$ value within<br>the segment becomes the LAS.<br>At all times, each LM is<br>checking whether or not a<br>carrier is on the segment.   |
| 2   | Startup of other<br>nodes (PN and Node<br>Activation SPDU<br>transmissions) | Transmits a PN (Probe Node)<br>message, and Node Activation<br>SPDU message to devices<br>which return a new PR (Probe<br>Response) message.  |
| 3   | PT transmission<br>(including final bit<br>monitoring)                      | Passes a PT (Pass Token)<br>message to devices included<br>in the live list sequentially, and<br>monitors the RT (Return Token)<br>and final bit returned in reply to<br>the PT.  |
| 4   | CD transmission   | Transmits a CD (Compel Data)<br>message at the scheduled<br>times.  |
| 5   | Time synchronization  | Supports periodic TD (Time<br>Distribution) transmissions and<br>transmissions of a reply to a CT<br>(Compel Time).   |
| 6   | Domain download<br>server   | Sets the schedule data.<br>The schedule data can be<br>equalized only when the<br>Domain Download command is<br>carried out from outside the LM<br>in question. (The version of the<br>schedule is usually monitored,<br>but no action takes place, even<br>when it changes.) |
| 7   | Live list equalization  | Transmits SPDU messages to LMs to equalize live lists.  |
| 8   | LAS transfer  | Transfers the right of being the LAS to another LM.   |
| 9   | Reading/writing of<br>NMIB for LM   | See Section A2.5.   |
| 10  | Round Trip Delay<br>Reply (RR) Reply to<br>DLPDU                            | Not yet supported in the current version.   |
| 11  | Long address  | Not yet supported in the current version.   |

### A2.5 LM Parameters

#### A2.5.1 LM Parameter List

The tables below show LM parameters of a YVP positioner.

Meanings of Access column entries: RW = read/write possible; R = read only

| Index<br>(SM) | Parameter Name                | Sub-parameter Name (Sub Index)            | Default Factory<br>Setting | Access | Remarks                                    |
|---------------|-------------------------------|---|----------------------------|--------|--|
| 362           | DLME_LINK_MASTER              | _CAPABILITIES_VARIABLE                    | 0x04                       | RW     |  |
| 363           | DLME_LINK_                    | 0   |                            | RW     |  |
|               | MASTER_INFO_                  | 1 MaxSchedulingOverhead                   | 0                          |        |  |
|               | RECORD                        | 2 DefMinTokenDelegTime                    | 100                        |        |  |
|               |                               | 3 DefTokenHoldTime                        | 300                        |        |  |
|               |                               | 4 TargetTokenRotTime                      | 4096                       |        |  |
|               |                               | 5 LinkMaintTokHoldTime                    | 400                        |        |  |
|               |                               | 6 TimeDistributionPeriod                  | 5000                       |        |  |
|               |                               | 7 MaximumInactivityToClaimLasDelay        | 8                          |        |  |
|               |                               | 8 LasDatabaseStatusSpduDistributionPeriod | 6000                       |        |  |
| 364           | PRIMARY_LINK_MAS              | FER_FLAG_VARIABLE                         | —                          | RW     | LAS: True = 0xFF;<br>non-LAS: False = 0x00 |
| 365           | LIVE_LIST_STATUS_A            | RRAY_VARIABLE                             | _                          | R      |  |
| 366           | MAX_TOKEN_HOLD_<br>TIME_ARRAY |   | 0x0000×16,<br>0x012c×16    | RW     |  |
|               | _                             | 1 Element1                                | 0x012c×5,<br>0x0000×27     |        |  |
|               |                               | 2 Element2                                | 0x0000×32                  |        |  |
|               |                               | 3 Element3                                | 0x0000×32                  |        |  |
|               |                               | 4 Element4                                | 0x0000×32                  |        |  |
|               |                               | 5 Element5                                | 0x0000×32                  | _      |  |
|               |                               | 6 Element6                                | 0x0000×31 0x012c           |        |  |
|               |                               | 7 Element7                                | 0x012c×32                  |        |  |
|               |                               | 8 Element8                                | 0x02                       |        |  |
| 367           | BOOT_OPERAT_FUNG              | 1   | As specified upon ordering | RW     | 0x01 (basic device);<br>0x02 (LM)          |
| 368           | CURRENT_LINK_                 | 0   | Ŭ                          | R      | Settings for LAS                           |
|               | SETTING_RECORD                | 1 SlotTime                                |                            |        | 0  |
|               |                               | 2 PerDlpduPhlOverhead                     |                            |        |  |
|               |                               | 3 MaxResponseDelay                        |                            |        |  |
|               |                               | 4 FirstUnpolledNodeId                     |                            |        |  |
|               |                               | 5 ThisLink                                |                            |        |  |
|               |                               | 6 MinInterPduDelay                        |                            |        |  |
|               |                               | 7 NumConseeUnpolledNodeId                 |                            |        |  |
|               |                               | 8 PreambleExtension                       |                            |        |  |
|               |                               | 9 PostTransGapExtension                   |                            |        |  |
|               |                               | 10 MaxInterChanSignalSkew                 |                            |        |  |
|               |                               | 11 TimeSyncClass                          |                            |        |  |
| 369           | CONFIGURED_LINK_              | 0   |                            | RW     |  |
|               | SETTING_RECORD                | 1 SlotTime                                | 4095                       |        |  |
|               |                               | 2 PerDlpduPhlOverhead                     | 4                          |        |  |
|               |                               | 3 MaxResponseDelay                        | 5                          |        |  |
|               |                               | 4 FirstUnpolledNodeId                     | 37                         |        |  |
|               |                               | 5 ThisLink                                | 0                          |        |  |
|               |                               | 6 MinInterPduDelay                        | 12                         |        |  |
|               |                               | 7 NumConseeUnpolledNodeId                 | 186                        |        |  |
|               |                               | 8 PreambleExtension                       | 2                          |        |  |
|               |                               | 9 PostTransGapExtension                   | 1                          |        |  |
|               |                               | 10 MaxInterChanSignalSkew                 | 0                          | 1      |  |
|               |                               | 11 TimeSyncClass                          | 4                          |        |  |

| Index<br>(SM) | Parameter Name   | Sub-parameter Name (Sub Index) | Default Factory<br>Setting | Access | Remarks                                    |
|---------------|------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|--------|--|
| 370           | PLME_BASIC_      | 0                              |                            | R      |  |
|               | CHARACTERISTICS  | 1 ChannelStatisticsSupported   | 0x00                       |        |  |
|               |                  | 2 MediumAndDataRatesSupported  | 0x49000000000000000        |        |  |
|               |                  | 3 lecVersion                   | 1 (0x1)                    |        |  |
|               |                  | 4 NumOfChannels                | 1 (0x1)                    |        |  |
|               |                  | 5 PowerMode                    | 0 (0x0)                    |        |  |
| 371           | CHANNEL_STATES   | 0                              |                            | R      |  |
|               |                  | 1 channel-1                    | 0 (0x0)                    |        |  |
|               |                  | 2 channel-2                    | 128 (0x80)                 |        |  |
|               |                  | 3 channel-3                    | 128 (0x80)                 |        |  |
|               |                  | 4 channel-4                    | 128 (0x80)                 |        |  |
|               |                  | 5 channel-5                    | 128 (0x80)                 |        |  |
|               |                  | 6 channel-6                    | 128 (0x80)                 |        |  |
|               |                  | 7 channel-7                    | 128 (0x80)                 |        |  |
|               |                  | 8 channel-8                    | 128 (0x80)                 |        |  |
| 372           | PLME_BASIC_INFO  | 0                              |                            | R      |  |
|               |                  | 1 InterfaceMode                | 0 (0x0)                    |        |  |
|               |                  | 2 LoopBackMode                 | 0 (0x0)                    |        |  |
|               |                  | 3 XmitEnabled                  | 1 (0x1)                    |        |  |
|               |                  | 4 RcvEnabled                   | 1 (0x1)                    |        |  |
|               |                  | 5 PreferredReceiveChannel      | 1 (0x1)                    |        |  |
|               |                  | 6 MediaTypeSelected            | 73 (0x49)                  |        |  |
|               |                  | 7 ReceiveSelect                | 1 (0x1)                    |        |  |
| 373           | LINK_SCHEDULE_AC | TIVATION_VARIABLE              |                            | RW     |  |
| 374           | LINK_            | 0                              |                            | R      |  |
|               | SCHEDULE_LIST_   | 1 NumOfSchedules               | 0                          |        |  |
|               | CHARACTERISTICS_ | 2 NumOfSubSchedulesPerSchedule | 1                          |        |  |
|               | RECORD           | 3 ActiveScheduleVersion        | 0                          |        |  |
|               |                  | 4 ActiveSheduleOdIndex         | 0                          |        |  |
|               |                  | 5 ActiveScheduleStartingTime   | 0                          |        |  |
| 375           | DLME_SCHEDULE_   | 0                              |                            | R      |  |
|               | DESCRIPTOR.1     | 1 Version                      | 0                          |        |  |
|               |                  | 2 MacrocycleDuration           | 0                          |        |  |
|               |                  | 3 TimeResolution               | 0                          |        |  |
| 376           | DLME_SCHEDULE_   | 0                              |                            | R      |  |
|               | DESCRIPTOR.2     | 1 Version                      | 0                          |        |  |
|               |                  | 2 MacrocycleDuration           | 0                          |        |  |
|               |                  | 3 TimeResolution               | 0                          |        |  |
| 377           | DOMAIN.1         |                                |                            |        | Read/write impossible.<br>Get-OD possible. |
| 378           | DOMAIN.2         |                                |                            |        | Read/write impossible.<br>Get-OD possible. |

#### A2.5.2 Descriptions for LM Parameters

The following describes LM parameters of a YVP.

# MPORTANT

Do not turn off the power to the YVP immediately after setting. When the parameters are saved to the EEPROM, the redundant processing is executed for the improvement of reliability. If the power is turned off within 60 seconds after setting is made, the modified parameters are not saved and the settings may return to the original value.

#### (1) DImeLinkMasterCapabilitiesVariable

| Bit<br>Position | Meaning  | Description  | Value |
|-----------------|--|--|-------|
| B3: 0x04        | Schedule in                                      | Whether the LAS schedule can<br>(=1) or cannot (=0) be saved to<br>the non-volatile memory | 1     |
| B2: 0x02        | Last Values<br>Record<br>Supported               | Whether to support (=1) or not to<br>support (=0) LastValuesRecord.                        | 0     |
| B1: 0x01        | Link Master<br>Statistics<br>Record<br>Supported | Whether to support (=1)<br>or not to support (=0)<br>DImeLinkMasterStatisticsRecord.       | 0     |

### A-23

#### (2) DImeLinkMasterInfoRecord

| Sub-<br>index | Element                                     | Size<br>[bytes] | Descrip-<br>tion |
|---------------|---|-----------------|------------------|
| 1             | MaxSchedulingOverhead                       | 1               | V(MSO)           |
| 2             | DefMinTokenDelegTime                        | 2               | V(DMDT)          |
| 3             | DefTokenHoldTime                            | 2               | V(DTHT)          |
| 4             | TargetTokenRotTime                          | 2               | V(TTRT)          |
| 5             | LinkMaintTokHoldTime                        | 2               | V(LTHT)          |
| 6             | TimeDistributionPeriod                      | 4               | V(TDP)           |
| 7             | MaximumInactivityToClaimLasDelay            | 2               | V(MICD)          |
| 8             | LasDatabaseStatusSpduDistribution<br>Period | 2               | V(LDDP)          |

#### (3) PrimaryLinkMasterFlagVariable

Explicitly declares the LAS. Writing "true" (0xFF) to this parameter in a device causes that device to attempt to become the LAS. However, a request of writing "true" to this parameter in a device is rejected if the value of the same parameter in any other device that has a smaller node address within the same segment is true.

#### (4) LiveListStatusArrayVariable

A 32-byte variable, in which each bit represents the status of whether a device on the same segment is live or not. The leading bit corresponds to the device address 0x00, and final bit to 0xFF. The value of LiveListStatusArrayVariable in the case where devices having the addresses 0x10 and 0x15 in the fieldbus segment is shown below.

```
0x<u>00 00 84</u> 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

• Bit correspondences: <u>0</u> 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

0×00

0 0 0 0 0 <u>1</u> 0 0 0 0 <u>1</u> 0 0...

0×10 0×15
```

#### (5) MaxTokenHoldTimeArray

An 8(64 byte array variable, in which each set of 2 bytes represents the delegation time (set as an octet time) assigned to a device. The delegation time denotes a time period that is given to a device by means of a PT message sent from the LAS within each token circulation cycle.

The leading 2 bytes correspond to the device address 0x00, and the final 2 bytes to the device address 0xFF. Specify the subindex to access this parameter.

#### (6) BootOperatFunctionalClass

Writing 1 to this parameter in a device and restarting the device causes the device to start as a basic device. On the contrary, writing 2 to this parameter and restarting the device causes the device to start as an LM.

#### (7) CurrentLinkSettingRecord and ConfiguredLinkSettingsRecord

CurrentLinkSettingRecord indicates the bus parameter settings currently used. ConfiguredLinkSettingsRecord indicates the bus parameter settings to be used when the device becomes the LAS. Thus, when a device is the LAS, its CurrentLinkSettingRecord and ConfiguredLinkSettingsRecord have the same values.

| Sub-<br>index | Element                 | Size<br>[bytes] | Descrip-<br>tion |
|---------------|-------------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1             | SlotTime                | 2               | V(ST)            |
| 2             | PerDlpduPhlOverhead     | 1               | V(PhLO)          |
| 3             | MaxResponseDelay        | 1               | V(MRD)           |
| 4             | FirstUnpolledNodeId     | 1               | V(FUN)           |
| 5             | ThisLink                | 2               | V(TL)            |
| 6             | MinInterPduDelay        | 1               | V(MID)           |
| 7             | NumConsecUnpolledNodeId | 1               | V(NUN)           |
| 8             | PreambleExtension       | 1               | V(PhPE)          |
| 9             | PostTransGapExtension   | 1               | V(PhGE)          |
| 10            | MaxInterChanSignalSkew  | 1               | V(PhIS)          |
| 11            | TimeSyncClass           | 1               | V(TSC)           |

#### (8) DImeBasicInfo

| Sub-  | Element                | Size    | Description   |
|-------|------------------------|---------|---|
| index |                        | [bytes] |   |
| 1     | SlotTime               | 2       | Indicates the   |
|       |                        |         | capability value for V(ST) of the device.                         |
| 2     | PerDlpduPhlOverhead    | 1       | V(PhLO)   |
| 3     | MaxResponseDelay       | 1       | Indicates the<br>capability value<br>for V(MRD) of the<br>device. |
| 4     | ThisNode               | 1       | V(TN), node address   |
| 5     | ThisLink               | 2       | V(TL), link-id  |
| 6     | MinInterPduDelay       | 1       | Indicates the<br>capability value for<br>V(MID) of the device.    |
| 7     | TimeSyncClass          | 1       | Indicates the<br>capability value for<br>V(TSC) of the device.    |
| 8     | PreambleExtension      | 1       | V(PhPE)   |
| 9     | PostTransGapExtension  | 1       | V(PhGE)   |
| 10    | MaxInterChanSignalSkew | 1       | V(PhIS)   |

#### (9) PImeBasicCharacteristics

| Sub-<br>index | Element                                 | Size<br>[bytes] | Value                        | Description   |
|---------------|---|-----------------|------------------------------|---|
| 1             | Channel<br>Statistics<br>Supported      | 1               | 0                            | Statistics data are not supported.                                |
| 2             | Medium<br>AndData<br>Rates<br>Supported | 8               | 0x49 00 00 00<br>00 00 00 00 | Wire medium,<br>voltage mode, and<br>31.25 kbps are<br>supported. |
| 3             | IceVersion                              | 2               | 0x0403                       | IEC 4.3 is supported.   |
| 4             | NumOf<br>Channels                       | 1               | 1                            |   |
| 5             | Power<br>Mode                           | 1               | 0                            | 0: Bus-powered;<br>1: Self-powered                                |

#### (10) ChannelStates

| Sub-<br>index | Element   | Size<br>[bytes] | Value | Description  |
|---------------|-----------|-----------------|-------|--|
| 1             | Channel 1 | 1               | 0x00  | In Use, No Bad since last<br>read, No Silent since last<br>read, No Jabber since<br>last read, Tx Good, Rx<br>Good |
| 2             | Channel 2 | 1               | 0x80  | Unused   |
| 3             | Channel 3 | 1               | 0x80  | Unused   |
| 4             | Channel 4 | 1               | 0x80  | Unused   |
| 5             | Channel 5 | 1               | 0x80  | Unused   |
| 6             | Channel 6 | 1               | 0x80  | Unused   |
| 7             | Channel 7 | 1               | 0x80  | Unused   |
| 8             | Channel 8 | 1               | 0x80  | Unused   |

#### (11) PlmeBasicInfo

| Sub-<br>index | Element                     | Size<br>[bytes] | Value | Description  |
|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|-------|--|
| 1             | InterfaceMode               | 1               | 0     | 0: Half duplex;<br>1: Full duplex                                |
| 2             | LoopBackMode                | 1               | 0     | 0: Disabled;<br>1: MAU;<br>2: MDS                                |
| 3             | XmitEnabled                 | 1               | 0x01  | Channel 1 is<br>enabled.   |
| 4             | RcvEnebled                  | 1               | 0x01  | Channel 1 is<br>enabled.   |
| 5             | PreferredReceive<br>Channel | 1               | 0x01  | Channel 1<br>is used for<br>reception.                           |
| 6             | MediaType Selected          | 1               | 0x49  | Wire medium,<br>voltage mode,<br>and 31.25 kbps<br>are selected. |
| 7             | ReceiveSelect               | 1               | 0x01  | Channel 1<br>is used for<br>reception.                           |

#### (12) LinkScheduleActivationVariable

Writing the version number of an LAS schedule, which has already been downloaded to the domain, to this parameter causes the corresponding schedule to be executed. On the other hand, writing 0 to this parameter stops execution of the active schedule.

#### (13) LinkScheduleListCharacteristicsRecord

| Sub-<br>index | Element                              | Size<br>[bytes] | Description  |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|--|
| 1             | NumOf<br>Schedules                   | 1               | Indicates the total number<br>of LAS schedules that have<br>been downloaded to the<br>domain.  |
| 2             | NumOfSub<br>SchedulesPer<br>Schedule | 1               | Indicates the maximum<br>number of sub-schedules an<br>LAS schedule can contain.<br>(This is fixed to 1 in the<br>Yokogawa communication<br>stacks.) |
| 3             | ActiveSchedule<br>Version            | 2               | Indicates the version number<br>of the schedule currently<br>executed.   |
| 4             | ActiveSchedule<br>OdIndex            | 2               | Indicates the index number of the domain that stores the schedule currently executed.  |
| 5             | ActiveSchedule<br>StaringTime        | 6               | Indicates the time when the<br>current schedule began being<br>executed.   |

#### (14) DImeScheduleDescriptor

This parameter exists for the same number as the total number of domains, and each describes the LAS schedule downloaded to the corresponding domain. For the domain to which a schedule has not yet been downloaded, the values in this parameter are all zeros.

| Sub-<br>index | Element                | Size<br>[bytes] | Description   |
|---------------|------------------------|-----------------|---|
| 1             | Version                | 2               | Indicates the version<br>number of the LAS<br>schedule downloaded to the<br>corresponding domain.                           |
| 2             | Macrocycle<br>Duration | 4               | Indicates the macro cycle<br>of the LAS schedule<br>downloaded to the<br>corresponding domain.                              |
| 3             | TimeResolution         | 2               | Indicates the time resolution<br>that is required to execute the<br>LAS schedule downloaded to<br>the corresponding domain. |

#### (15) Domain

Read/write: impossible; get-OD: possible

Carrying out the GenericDomainDownload command from a host writes an LAS schedule to Domain.

# A2.6 FAQs

# Q1. When the LAS stops, a YVP does not back it up by becoming the LAS. Why?

- A1-1. Is that YVP running as an LM? Check that the value of BootOperatFunctionalClass (index 367) is 2 (indicating that it is an LM).
- A1-2. Check the values of V(ST) and V(TN) in all LMs on the segment and confirm that the following condition is met:

YVP Other LMs V(ST)×V(TN) < V(ST)×V(TN)

#### Q2. How can I make a YVP become the LAS?

A2-1. Check that the version numbers of the active schedules in the current LAS and the YVP are the same by reading:

LinkScheduleListCharacteristicsRecord (index 374 for a YVP)

- ActiveScheduleVersion (subindex 3)

- A2-2. Make the YVP declare itself as and become the LAS by writing:
  - 0x00 (false) to PrimaryLinkMasterFlagVariable in the current LAS; and
  - 0xFF (true) to PrimaryLinkMasterFlagVariable (index 364) in the YVP.
- Q3. On a segment where a YVP works as the LAS, another device cannot be connected. How come?
- A3-1. Check the following bus parameters that indicate the bus parameter as being the LAS for the YVP and the capabilities of being the LAS for the device that cannot be connected:
  - V(ST), V(MID), V(MRD) of YVP: ConfiguredLinkSettingsRecord (index 369)
  - V(ST), V(MID), V(MRD) of problematic device: DImeBasicInfo

Then, confirm that the following conditions are met:

| YVP    |   | Problematic |
|--------|---|-------------|
| IVE    |   | Device      |
| V(ST)  | > | V(ST)       |
| V(MID) | > | V(MID)      |
| V(MRD) | > | V(MRD)      |

A3-2. Check the node address of the problematic device is not included in the V(FUN)+V(NUN) of the YVP.

# Appendix 3. DD Methods and DD Menu

# A3.1 Overview

Fieldbus technology has enabled a broad range of functions to be covered by a field device alone. Conversely, it has resulted in increased parameters to support these increased functions. To alleviate intricate operations due to the multiplied parameters and to provide easier-to-use user interfaces, fieldbus technology offers a menu facility and interactive guidance facility called methods, to be incorporated in device descriptions (DDs). With a field device whose DD contains a pre-embedded menu and methods, users can easily and intuitively access desired parameters and perform a series of setup operations.

A DD menu and DD methods are features embedded in a DD file for a field device, therefore, software supporting them needs to be used on the host computer for fieldbus system configuration. Make an inquiry to the software supplier about whether and how the software you use supports DD menus and DD methods. This User's Manual describes only the DD menu and DD methods of the YVP110.

# A3.2 DD Methods

DD methods guide you in setting parameter procedures properly. Simply following instructions given by DD methods will accomplish the intended parameter setting without accessing a wrong parameter or failing to follow the correct setting procedure. Note that in principle, accessing the individual parameters can also make the settings that can be made using DD methods.

As for the YVP110, twelve DD methods for the transducer block, two for the AO block, and one for the OS block are provided. The following describes these methods for each block model.

#### A3.2.1 Transducer Block

#### 1) Setup Wizard

This method guides you through each step of the most common setup procedure that always needs to be performed after installing the YVP110 on a valve. For the details of the setup and pertaining parameters, see Chapter 5, "Setup."

Setup procedure

- AO/TB block mode check
- ACT\_FAIL\_ACTION setting
- VALVE\_TYPE setting
- Stop position search and automatic tuning
  - Travel calibration 0% calibration Span calibration 50% calibration
- · Operational parameter setting
- .

#### 2) Auto Tuning Wizard

This method guides you through each step to search for the valve's mechanical stop positions and carry out auto tuning of control parameters. For details, see Section 5.3, "Carrying out Auto Tuning."

Auto tuning procedure

- AO/TB block mode check
- Auto tuning execution: AUTO\_TUNE\_EXEC

#### 3) Search Stop Points

This method guides you through each step to search for the valve's mechanical stop positions (both on the closed and open sides) by maximizing and minimizing the output pressure to the positioner.

Setup procedure

- AO/TB block mode check
- Auto tuning execution: AUTO\_TUNE\_EXEC Standard Without timeout Step by step Exit

#### 4) Control Parameter Tuning

This method helps perform control-parameterspecific tuning, from among the parameters that can be tuned by the auto tuning function. It does not contain a help utility for a stop point search (searching for the valve's mechanical stop positions).

- AO/TB block mode check
- Execution of control parameter tuning: AUTO\_TUNE\_EXEC

#### 5) Travel Calibration

This method guides you through each step to carry out travel calibration. See the respective descriptions in Section 5.3, "Carrying out Auto Tuning."

Travel calibration procedure

- AO/Transducer block mode check
- Execute travel calibration

0% calibration: Adjustment of FINAL\_VALUE (by moving the valve position to the desired 0% position) Execute 0% calibration: TRAVEL\_CALIB\_EXEC Span calibration: Adjustment of FINAL\_VALUE (by moving the valve position to the desired 100% position) Execute span calibration: TRAVEL\_CALIB\_EXEC 50% calibration: Adjustment of FINAL\_VALUE (by moving the valve position to the desired 50%

the valve position to the desired 50% position) Execute 50% calibration: TRAVEL\_CALIB\_EXEC

Exit

#### 6) Operational Parameter Configuration

This method guides you through the setting of individual operational parameters excluding the selection of position-to-flow rate characteristic type.

Operational parameter configuration procedure

- AO/Transducer block mode check
- Operational parameter configuration

   Position Limit setting:
   FINAL\_VALUE\_CUTOFF\_LO
   FINAL\_VALUE\_CUTOFF\_HI
   FINAL\_VALUE\_RANGE
   Limit Switch setting:
   LIM\_SW\_LO\_LIM
   LIM\_SW\_HI\_LIM
   Fault Control:
   DEVIATION\_LIM
   DEVIATION\_TIME\_TH(1)
   DEVIATION\_TIME\_TH(2)
   Others:
   NEAR\_CLOSE\_THRESHOLD
   Exit

#### 7) Release Fail Safe

This is a method for releasing the device latched by the fail-safe actions, restoring it to the normal state.

Procedure of releasing fail safe

- Check whether the device is in the latched state.
- Write "Clear-latched" to parameter RELEASE\_ FAIL\_SAFE if the device is in the latched state, to release it from the latched state.

#### 8) Instant Trouble Shooting

This is a help utility which provides troubleshooting instructions such as indicating the points and parameters to be checked for troubleshooting. This method does not contain a utility to change parameter settings. For troubleshooting of device statuses, see Chapter 18, "Troubleshooting."

Instant troubleshooting procedure

- Commanded to check DEVICE\_STATUS in the resource block
- Check XD\_ERROR and the remedy will be displayed if an error has been detected
- Check RELEASE\_FAIL\_SAFE
- Commanded to check the mechanical linkage, piping, and installation conditions
- Commanded to check the correct operation of the device hardware

#### 9) Self Check Execution

The self-check measures the valve's characteristics in the same fashion as in auto tuning, and makes no changes to parameter settings.

Self Check Execution procedure

- AO/TB block mode check
- Self check execution: AUTO\_TUNE\_EXEC

#### 10) Signature Execution

This method guides you through each step to perform signature measurement (see Chapter 17, "Diagnostics"). Signature measurement entails off-line diagnostics functions to measure characteristics of the valve and positioner. Comparing the current signature data with the previously measured data gives clues to identify the deterioration status and a possible need of maintenance.

#### Signature execution procedure

- AO/TB block mode check
- Signature measurement execution

Measure all: Setting all signature measurement conditions Executing signature measurement (SIGN MEAS EXEC) Uploading data (see Item 11) below). Measure actuator signature: Setting STD ACT SIGN SET Executing signature measurement (SIGN MEAS EXEC) Uploading data (see Item 11) below). Measure extended actuator signature: Setting EXT\_ACT\_SIGN\_SET Executing signature measurement (SIGN MEAS EXEC) Uploading data (see Item 11) below). Step response test: Setting STEP\_RESP\_SET Executing step response test (SIGN MEAS EXEC) Uploading data (see Item 11) below). Measure positioner signature: Setting POSITIONER\_SIGN\_SET Executing signature measurement (SIGN\_ MEAS EXEC)

Uploading data (see Item 11) below). Exit

#### 11) Upload Signature Data

This method guides you through uploading the signature data that has been measured and stored in the positioner, from selecting the database you want to upload, to adjusting the data pointer to the leading position of the desired data and uploading it.

Signature data uploading procedure

• Select action from menu

Upload data:

Uploading data from SIGN\_DATA\_X and SIGN\_DATA\_Y

Select upload database (meaning, "select the database to be uploaded")

Change data pointer

Exit

#### 12) Upload Signature Header Data

This method guides you through uploading the header data of a signature measurement that has already been performed. The header data contains the measurement condition settings, the ambient temperature at the measurement, the date of the measurement, and so on. Users can select a database to access the desired header data.

Signature header data uploading procedure

 Selection of action from menu Upload header data: Select upload database (meaning, "select the database to be uploaded")
 Exit

#### A3.2.2 AO Block

#### 1) Simulation Enable

This is a method for causing the AO block to activate the simulation status. When a block is in the simulation status, you can apply simulated inputs to the block to let the block function with that input, and check the actions of the function block application and alarm processing. Since the simulation function is disabled to run normally in consideration of the nature of its functionality, when using this method, the simulation function needs to be rendered active by doing either of the following:

- Write "REMOTE LOOP TEST SWITCH" to SIM ENABLE MSG in the resource block.
- Turn on the SIM.ENABLE hardware switch on the YPV110's amplifier assembly (see Section 10.3, "Simulation Function").

Simulation enabling procedure

- Check that the simulation switch is ON (active).
- Check the AO block mode
- Change the value of SIMULATE.status to "Enable"
- Set the simulated input value in SIMULATE. value

#### 2) Simulation Disable

This is a method for disabling the simulation function of the AO block.

Simulation disabling procedure

- Confirm whether the simulation function can be disabled.
- Change the value of SIMULATE.status to "Disable"

 The method displays a message announcing that block alarms will not be reset until both the hardware switch and software switch in the resource block for enabling execution of the simulation function are turned off.

#### A3.2.3 OS Block

#### 1) X-Y Scaling

This is a method for setting the scales of the X- and Y-axes for defining the conversion characteristics for OUT\_1 and OUT\_2 (values of IN\_ARRAY and OUT\_ARRAY), by setting the coordinates of four endpoints: P1 as the start point of OUT\_1, P2 as the end point of OUT\_1, P3 as the start point of OUT\_2, and P4 as the end point of OUT\_2. (See also Section 15.3, "Output Processing.")

X-Y scaling procedure

- Set coordinates of P1 through P4 P1: IN\_ARRAY, OUT\_ARRAY P2: IN\_ARRAY, OUT\_ARRAY P3: IN\_ARRAY, OUT\_ARRAY P4: IN\_ARRAY, OUT\_ARRAY
- Set LOCK\_VAL

# **Appendix 4. Software Download**

# A4.1 Benefits of Software Download

This function enables you to download software to field devices via a FOUNDATION Fieldbus to update their software. Typical uses are to add new features such as function blocks and diagnostics to existing devices, and to optimize existing field devices for your plant.



Figure A4.1 Concept of Software Downloading

## A4.2 Specifications

Steady-state current: Max. 17 mA

Current Draw (Steady-state): 17 mA (max)

- Current Draw (Software Download state): 41 mA (max)
- Based on Fieldbus Foundation Specification Download class: Class 1

# 

Class 1 devices can continue the specified measurement and/or control actions even while software is being downloaded to them. Upon completion of a download, however, the devices will be reset internally to make the new, downloaded software take effect, and this will halt fieldbus communication and function block executions for about one minute.

# A4.3 Preparations for Software Downloading

For software downloading, you need to prepare the following:

- Software download tool
- Software for downloading file for each of the target field devices

For the software download tool, use only a program developped for that purpose. For details, see the software's User's Manual.

# 

Do not hook up the software download tool to a fieldbus segment while the plant is in operation, as it may temporarily disturb the communication. Always connect the tool before starting operation.

The download tool can not execute downloading during other system connects to the system/ network management VFD of the device.

# A4.4 Software Download Sequence

The flowchart below outlines the software download procedure. Although the time taken for the entire procedure varies depending on the size of the field bus device's software, it generally take about 20 minutes where there is a one-to-one connection between a fieldbus device and download tool, and longer when multiple field devices are connected to the fieldbus.



FA0402.ai

Figure A4.2 Flow of Software Download Procedure

# 

Carrying out a software download leaves the PD tag, node address, and transducer block calibration parameters that are retained in the nonvolatile memory inside the target device, but may reset other parameters to the defaults (except a minor update that does not change the number of parameters). Hence, where necessary, save the parameters using an engineering tool, parameter setting utility, or the like before carrying out a software download, and then reconfigure the field device(s) after the download. For details, see Section A4.6.

# 

The current dissipation of the target field device increases transitorily immediately after a download due to erasing of the FlashROM's contents. Use a fieldbus power supply which has sufficient capacity to cover such increases in feed current.



Upon completion of the activation, the target fieldbus device performs resetting internally, which temporarily halts fieldbus communication and function block executions. Be especially careful about a valve positioner; the output air pressure will fall to the minimum level (i.e., zero).



Do not turn off the power to a field device or disconnect the download tool during a download or activation. The device may fail as a result.



Be careful about the noise on the fieldbus link. If the fieldbus is noisy, the downloading may take a very long time or fail.

# A4.5 Download Files

Download files have the following filenames (with the filename extension of ".ffd"). Take care to choose the correct download file for the target field device:

"594543" + device family + "\_" + device type +

"\_" + domain name + "\_" + software name + "\_" + software revision + ".ffd"

For example, the name of the download file for an YVP may have the following name:

594543000C\_0007\_YVP\_ORIGINAL\_R101.ffd

Refer to A4.10(3) DOMAIN\_HEADER about each keyword of the file name.

The device type is "0007" for an YVP transmitter .

The software name is "ORIGINAL" or "UPDATE." The former indicates an original file and the latter an update file. Whenever performing a download to update the device revision, obtain the original file. In general, an addition to the parameters or blocks requires a device revision update.

# A4.6 Steps after Activating a Field Device

When the communication with a field device has recovered after activating the device, check using the download tool that the software revision of the field device has been updated accordingly. The value of SOFT\_REV of the resource block indicates the software revision.

The PD tag, node address, and transducer block calibration parameters that are retained in the nonvolatile memory inside the target device will remain unchanged after a software download. However, after a software update which causes an addition to the block parameters or blocks, or to the system/network management VFD parameters, some parameters may be reset to the defaults, thus requiring parameter setup and engineering again. For details, see the table below.

Also note that a change in the number of parameters or blocks requires the DD and capabilities files corresponding to the new software revision.

| Contents of Software Update                                    | Action  |
|--|---|
| Does not change the number of parameters.                      | Re-setup of parameters not needed.                              |
| Adds a block parameter.  | Setup of the added parameter needed.                            |
| Adds a block.  | Reengineering and setup of the added block's parameters needed. |
| Changes the number of system/network management VFD parameters | Reengineering needed.   |

#### Table A4.1 Actions after Software Update

# A4.7 Troubleshooting

For information on the download tool's error messages, see also the software's User's Manual.

| Table A4.2 | Problems | after | Software | Update |
|------------|----------|-------|----------|--------|
|            |          |       |          |        |

| Symptom   | Cause  | Remedy   |
|---|--|--|
| An error occurs before starting a download, disabling the download. | The selected download file is not for the selected field device.                                 | Check SOFTDWN_ERROR in the resource block and obtain the correct file.                             |
| An error occurs after starting a download, disabling the download.  | You attempted to update the device revision by downloading a file which is not an original file. | Check SOFTDWN_ERROR in the resource block and obtain the original file.                            |
|   | The selected field device does not support software downloading.                                 | Check whether the option code /EE is included in the model and suffix codes of the device.         |
|   | The voltage on the fieldbus segment falls below the specified limit (9 volts).                   | Check the capacity of the field bus power supply used and the voltage at the terminal.             |
|   | There was an error in a checksum or the number of transmission bytes.                            | Check SOFTDWN_ERROR in the resource block and obtain the correct file.                             |
|   | The download tool does not allow download with same software revision.                           | Check the setting of the download tool.  |
| The download takes far longer than expected or fails frequently.    | The fieldbus segment is noisy.   | Check the noise level on the fieldbus segment.   |
| An error occurs after activation.                                   | Transient error caused by the internal resetting of the field device                             | Check whether communication with the field device has recovered after a while.                     |
| The new software does not work after the activation.                | The file of the current revision was downloaded.   | Obtain the correct file.   |
|   | Failure of the memory in field device, etc.  | Check SOFTDWN_ERROR in the resource block, and re-try downloading. If fails, place a service call. |

### A4.8 Resource Block's Parameters Relating to Software Download

| Relative<br>Index | Index | Parameter Name   | Default<br>(Factory Set)        | Write<br>Mode | Description  |
|-------------------|-------|------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|--|
| 53                | 1053  | SOFTDWN_PROTECT  | 0x01                            |               | Defines whether to accept software downloads.<br>0x01: Unprotected<br>0x02: Protected                              |
| 54                | 1054  | SOFTDWN_FORMAT   | 0x01                            |               | Selects the software download method.<br>0x01: Standard  |
| 55                | 1055  | SOFTDWN_COUNT    | 0                               | -             | Indicates the number of times the internal<br>FlashROM was erased.   |
| 56                | 1056  | SOFTDWN_ACT_AREA | 0                               | _             | Indicates the ROM number of the currently<br>working FlashROM.<br>0: FlashROM #0 working<br>1: FlashROM #1 working |
| 57                | 1057  | SOFTDWN_MOD_REV  | 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,<br>0, 0, 0 | -             | Indicates the software module revision.  |
| 58                | 1058  | SOFTDWN_ERROR    | 0                               | _             | Indicates an error during a software download.<br>See Table 4.   |

Table A4.3 Additional Parameters of Resource Block

| Error Code | Detail  |
|------------|---|
| 0          | No error  |
| 32768      | Unsupported header version                                    |
| 32769      | Abnormal header size  |
| 32770      | Abnormal manufacturer ID                                      |
| 32771      | Abnormal device family  |
| 32772      | Abnormal device revision                                      |
| 32773      | Abnormal vendor specification version                         |
| 32774      | Abnormal number of modules                                    |
| 32775      | Abnormal number of bytes in module 1                          |
| 32776      | Abnormal number of bytes in module 2                          |
| 32777      | Device error in module 1                                      |
| 32778      | Checksum error in module 1                                    |
| 32779      | Checksum error in file  |
| 32780      | Unused  |
| 32781      | Write-prohibited area in FlashROM                             |
| 32782      | Verification error during FlashROM writing                    |
| 32783      | Polling error during FlashROM erasing                         |
| 32784      | Polling time-out during FlashROM erasing                      |
| 32785      | Polling error during FlashROM writing                         |
| 32786      | Polling time-out during FlashROM writing                      |
| 32787      | FlashROM driver undefined number error                        |
| 32788      | File endcode error  |
| 32789      | File type error (UPDATE, ORIGINAL)                            |
| 32790      | FlashROM driver undefined number error                        |
| 32791      | On-start state error (other than DWNLD_NOT_READY)             |
| 32792      | Start segment error in module 1                               |
| 32793      | Binary file error   |
| 32794      | Binary file error   |
| 32795      | Device error in module 2                                      |
| 32796      | Detection of EEPROM state other than backup after activation  |
| 32797      | Checksum error in module 2                                    |
| 32798      | Not in DWNLD_READY state when receiving GenericDomainInitiate |
| 32799      | Not in DWNLD_OK state when receiving GenericDomainTerminate   |
| 32800      | Not in DOWNLOADING state when receiving GenericDomainSegment  |
| 32801      | Firmware error  |
| 36863      | Unused  |

Table A4.4Download Error Codes
# A4.9 System/Network Management VFD Parameters Relating to Software Download

| Index<br>(SM) | Parameter Name    | Sub<br>Index | Sub-parameter Name                 | Default<br>(Factory Set) | Write<br>Mode | Remarks   |
|---------------|-------------------|--------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|---|
| 400           | DWNLD_PROPERTY    | 0            |                                    |                          | R             |   |
|               |                   | 1            | Download Class                     | 1                        |               |   |
|               |                   | 2            | Write Rsp Returned For<br>ACTIVATE | 1                        |               |   |
|               |                   | 3            | Write Rsp Returned For<br>PREPARE  | 1                        |               |   |
|               |                   | 4            | Reserved                           | 0                        |               |   |
|               |                   | 5            | ReadyForDwnld Delay Secs           | 300                      |               |   |
|               |                   | 6            | Activation Delay Secs              | 60                       |               |   |
| 410           | DOMAIN_DESCRIPTOR | 0            |                                    |                          | R/W           | Read/write-<br>permitted only<br>for sub-index 1  |
|               |                   | 1            | Command                            | 3                        |               |   |
|               |                   | 2            | State                              | 1                        |               |   |
|               |                   | 3            | Error Code                         | 0                        |               |   |
|               |                   | 4            | Download Domain Index              | 440                      |               |   |
|               |                   | 5            | Download Domain Header<br>Index    | 420                      |               |   |
|               |                   | 6            | Activated Domain Header<br>Index   | 430                      |               |   |
|               |                   | 7            | Domain Name                        | (Device name)            |               |   |
| 420           | DOMAIN_HEADER.1   | 0            |                                    |                          |               |   |
|               |                   | 1            | Header Version Number              | 0                        |               |   |
|               |                   | 2            | Header Size                        | 0                        |               |   |
|               |                   | 3            | Manufacturer ID                    |                          |               |   |
|               |                   | 4            | Device Family                      |                          |               |   |
|               |                   | 5            | Device Type                        |                          |               |   |
|               |                   | 6            | Device Revision                    | 0                        |               |   |
|               |                   | 7            | DD Revision                        | 0                        |               |   |
|               |                   | 8            | Software Revision                  |                          |               |   |
|               |                   | 9            | Software Name                      |                          |               |   |
|               |                   | 10           | Domain Name                        |                          |               |   |
| 430           | DOMAIN_HEADER.2   | 0            |                                    |                          |               |   |
|               |                   | 1            | Header Version Number              | 1                        |               |   |
|               |                   | 2            | Header Size                        | 44                       |               |   |
|               |                   | 3            | Manufacturer ID                    | 0x594543                 |               |   |
|               |                   | 4            | Device Family                      | (DEV_TYPE of RB)         |               |   |
|               |                   | 5            | Device Type                        | (DEV_TYPE of RB)         |               |   |
|               |                   | 6            | Device Revision                    | (DEV_REV of RB)          |               |   |
|               |                   | 7            | DD Revision                        | (DD_REV of RB)           |               |   |
|               |                   | 8            | Software Revision                  | (SOFT_REV of RB)         |               |   |
|               |                   | 9            | Software Name                      | ORIGINAL                 |               |   |
|               |                   | 10           | Domain Name                        | (Device name)            |               |   |
| 440           | DOMAIN            |              |                                    |                          |               | Read/write:<br>prohibited<br>Get-OD:<br>permitted |

#### Table A4.5 System/Network Management VFD Parameters

Write Mode: R/W = read/write; R = read only

# A4.10 Comments on System/Network Management VFD Parameters Relating to Software Download

# MPORTANT

Do not turn off the power to a field device immediately after changing parameter settings. Data writing actions to the EEPROM are dual redandant to ensure reliability. If the power is turned off within 60 seconds after setup, the parameters may revert to the previous settings.

### (1) DWNLD\_PROPERTY

| Sub<br>Index | Element                            | Size<br>(Bytes) | Description   |
|--------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|---|
| 1            | Download Class                     | 1               | Indicates the download class.<br>1: Class 1   |
| 2            | Write Rsp Returned For<br>ACTIVATE | 1               | Indicates whether a write response is returned to the ACTIVATE command.<br>1: Write Response Returned   |
| 3            | Write Rsp Returned For<br>PREPARE  | 1               | Indicates whether a write response is returned to the PREPARE command.<br>1: Write Response Returned  |
| 4            | Reserved                           | 1               | (Reserved)  |
| 5            | ReadyForDwnld Delay<br>Secs        | 2               | Indicates the maximum delay after receipt of the PREPARE_FOR_<br>DWNLD command to proceed to transition from DWNLD_NOT_READY<br>to DWNLD_READY. |
| 6            | Activation Delay Secs              | 2               | Indicates the maximum delay after receipt of the ACTIVATE command to proceed to transition from DWNLD_OK to DWNLD_NOT_READY.                    |

# (2) DOMAIN\_DESCRIPTOR

| Sub<br>Index | Element                          | Size<br>(Bytes) | Description  |
|--------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|--|
| 1            | Command                          | 1               | Reads/writes software download commands.<br>1: PREPARE_FOR_DWNLD (instruction of download preparation)<br>2: ACTIVATE (activation instruction)<br>3: CANCEL_DWNLD (instruction of download cancellation)   |
| 2            | State                            | 1               | Indicates the current download status.<br>1: DWNLD_NOT_READY (download not ready)<br>2: DWNLD_PREPARING (download under preparation)<br>3: DWNLD_READY (ready for download)<br>4:DWNLD_OK (download complete)<br>5: DOWNLOADING (download underway)<br>6: CHECKSUM_FAIL (not used in this product)<br>7: FMS_DOWNLOAD_FAIL (failure during download)<br>8: DWNLD_INCOMPLETE (download error detected at restart)<br>9: VCR_FAIL (not used in this product)<br>10: OTHER (download error other than 6 and 7 detected) |
| 3            | Error Code                       | 2               | Indicates the error during a download and activation.<br>0: success, configuration retained (download successfully completed)<br>32768 - 65535: Download error (See Table 4 for error codes.)  |
| 4            | Download Domain Index            | 4               | Indicates the index number of the domain for software downloading.   |
| 5            | Download Domain Header<br>Index  | 4               | Indicates the index number of the domain header to which the download is performing.   |
| 6            | Activated Domain Header<br>Index | 4               | Indicates the index numbers of the domain header currently running.  |
| 7            | Domain Name                      | 8               | Indicates the domain name. With this product, Domain Name indicates the field device name.   |

# (3) DOMAIN\_HEADER

| Sub<br>Index | Element               | Size<br>(Bytes) | Description  |  |
|--------------|-----------------------|-----------------|--|--|
| 1            | Header Version Number | 2               | Indicates the version number of the header.  |  |
| 2            | Header Size           | 2               | Indicates the header size.   |  |
| 3            | Manufacturer ID       | 6               | Indicates the value of resource block's MANUFAC_ID (manufacturer ID) as character string data.   |  |
| 4            | Device Family         | 4               | Indicates the device family. With this product, Device Family indicates the value of resource block's DEV TYPE as character string data.   |  |
| 5            | Device Type           | 4               | Indicates the value of resource block's DEV_TYPE as character string data.   |  |
| 6            | Device Revision       | 1               | Indicates the value of resource block's DEV_REV.   |  |
| 7            | DD Revision           | 1               | Indicates the value of resource block's DD_REV.  |  |
| 8            | Software Revision     | 8               | Indicates the value of resource block's SOFT_REV.  |  |
| 9            | Software Name         | 8               | Indicates the attribute of the binary file. With this product, Software Name indicates either of the following:<br>"ORIGINAL" followed by one space: Original file<br>"UPDATE" followed by two spaces: Update file |  |
| 10           | Domain Name           | 8               | Indicates the domain name. With this product, Domain Name indicates the field device name.   |  |

# Appendix 5. Position Adjustment of Feedback Lever

For Single Acting Type, it is possible to adjust the position of feedback lever while air is being supplied to the actuator.

# 

Procedures (1) through (4) require supplying air to the actuator. Piping must be carried out by following the instructions shown in Chapter 4. "Wiring and Piping".

 Using a flat-head screwdriver, turn the A/M selector switch on the YVP110 clockwise to change the selector position to M (manual). Be sure to turn the switch until it stops (see also Section 3.2.3, "A/M Switching").



Changing the A/M selector switch position to M (manual) causes air at the pressure setting of the pressure regulator for air supply to be supplied to the valve actuator regardless of the input signal. Therefore, prior to switching to manual mode, make sure that doing so will neither cause an injury nor affect the process.

(2) Next, supply air to the valve actuator. Doing so causes the valve stem to move; be extremely careful about safety. Adjust the pressure regulator to set the stroke of the stem to 50%.



Do not supply air at a pressure exceeding the maximum rated air supply pressure of the actuator or the YVP110 (400 kPa). Doing so may result in a high risk of damage to the equipment or lead to an accident.

(3) Check that the feedback lever is at around the horizontal level. If its incline deviates from the horizontal level by 15 degrees or more, shut off the air supply for safety. Then, after confirming that the air has been completely exhausted out of the actuator, readjust the clamp position.

(4) After the incline from the horizontal level has been adjusted to within ±15 degrees, shut off the air supply and turn the A/M selector switch counterclockwise until it stops, to change the selector position to A (automatic). (See also Section 3.2.3, "A/M Switching").



Figure A5.1 Checking Position at Which Clamp Should Be Fixed

# **Appendix 6. Manual Tuning Guideline**

# A6.1 General

The YVP110 can improve controllability by properly performing the manual tuning of control parameters for each valve and actuator.

The following shows the whole tuning procedure.



If you cannot obtain expected response

characteristics by Auto Tuning, verify the 10% step response and compare your response waveform with three types of response waveforms shown in A6.2. Adjust parameters by referring to the procedure of a waveform that has characteristics similar to those of your waveform.

If Auto Tuning fails, adjust the zero-point and the span, then set the parameters by referring to the default settings (factory settings) or tuning examples in A6.3. Then verify the 10% step response and adjust the parameters according to the procedure described in A6.2.

(For detail about the control parameters, see section A6.4.)

Before carrying out parameter tuning, change the modes of the AO function block and transducer block to O/S.

# A6.2 Control Parameter Tuning Procedure

# [1] Fast response



# (1) Modifying overshoot

- Increase the value for SERVO\_RATE to reduce an excessively rapid response. Verify the 10% step response and increment the value by 0.2.
- If a significant improvement effect cannot be obtained by only incrementing the value for SERVO\_RATE in small steps of approximately 5% or less, input the value in small steps in BOOST\_ON\_THRESHOLD [2] and decrement the value for BOOST\_VALUE [1] by 2 to decrease the boost.
- The same boost value is set on both the air delivery and exhaust sides using Auto Tuning. If the overshoot on the exhaust side is larger than that on the air delivery side for a double-acting model, input a negative value in X\_BOOST\_VALUE[1][2], without changing the value of 0 in

X\_BST\_ON\_THRESHOLD[1][2] and X\_BST\_OFF\_THRESHOLD[1][2]. First, try to input a negative value of half that of BOOST\_ VALUE [1] [2], and if necessary, increment or decrement the value by 1.

• If necessary, increment or decrement the value for SERVO\_GAIN by 30.

# (2) Improving the stabilization time

Decrease the value for SERVO\_RESET to improve the capability of tracking the target value. Verify the 10% step response and decrement the value by 3.

## (3) Improving the response time

- If you input a value in a small step of 5% or less and response is slow, increment the value for SERVO\_GAIN by 30.
- If necessary, increment or decrement the value for BOOST\_VALUE [1] [2] and X\_BOOST\_ VALUE [1] [2] by 1, respectively.

## (4) Checking hunting operation

Input a value in a large step of approx. 80% to ensure the hunting operation does not occur. If the hunting operation does occur, decrease the value for SERVO\_GAIN to 2/3 or 1/2 of the originally entered value.

# (5) After tuning the control parameters, re-check each parameter if necessary.

# [2] Moderate response



# (1) Improving the stabilization time

Decrease the value for SERVO\_RESET to improve the capability of tracking the target value. Verify the 10% step response and decrement the value by 3.

### (2) Modifying overshoot

- Increment the value for SERVO\_GAIN. Verify the 10% step response and increment the value by 1.5 times.
- If you input a value in a small step of approx.
  5% or less, and you cannot obtain a significant improvement effect compared to the 10% step, increment the value for SERVO\_RATE by 0.2 to reduce an excessively rapid response.
- The same boost value is set on both the air delivery and exhaust sides using Auto Tuning. If the overshoot on the exhaust side is larger than that on the air delivery side for a double-acting model, input a negative value in X\_BOOST\_ VALUE [1] [2], without changing the value of 0 in X\_BST\_ON\_THRESHOLD [1] [2] and X\_BST\_OFF\_THRESHOLD [1] [2]. First, try to

input a negative value of half that of BOOST\_ VALUE [1] [2], and if necessary, increment or decrement the value by 1.

## (3) Improving the response time

- If you input a value in a small step of 5% or less and the response is slow, increment or decrement the value for BOOST\_VALUE
   [1] [2] and X\_BOOST\_VALUE [1] [2] by 1, respectively.
- If necessary, increment the value for SERVO\_ GAIN by 30.

## (4) Checking hunting operation

Input a value in a large step of approx. 80% to ensure the hunting operation does not occur. If the hunting operation does occur, decrease the value for SERVO\_GAIN to 2/3 or 1/2 of the originally entered value.

# [3] Moderate response with a flat overshoot



FA0604.ai

### (1) In the case of the occurrence of a limit cycle

- If you increase the value for SERVO\_RESET, response slows down and a limit cycle can be prevented. Verify a large step response of 30% or more and increment the value by 5.
- If necessary, decrease the value for SERVO\_ GAIN to 2/3 or 1/2 of the originally entered value.
- If necessary, set the SERVO\_DEADBAND. Set a value in approximately the range of a limit cycle (recommended upper limit is 2%).
- If the limit cycle is not eliminated, check the piping and feedback lever installation by referring to Section 20.4.

### (2) Modifying overshoot

 Increase the value for SERVO\_RATE to reduce an excessively rapid response. Verify the 10% step response and increment the value by 0.2.

- If necessary, increment the value for SERVO\_ RESET by 5.
- The same boost value is set on both the air delivery and exhaust sides by Auto Tuning. If the overshoot on the exhaust side is larger than that on the air delivery side for a double-acting model, input a negative value in X\_BOOST\_ VALUE [1] [2], without changing the value of 0 in X\_BST\_ON\_THRESHOLD [1] [2] and X\_BST\_OFF\_THRESHOLD [1] [2]. First, try to input a negative value of half that of BOOST\_ VALUE [1] [2], and if necessary, increment or decrement the value by 1.

# (3) Improving the stabilization time and slow overshoot

Decrease the value for SERVO\_RESET to improve the capability of tracking the target value. However, if the value is too small, the hunting operation or limit cycle may occur. Verify the 10% step response and decrement the value by 2 to 3.

### (4) Improving the response time

- Increment or decrement the value for BOOST\_ VALUE [1] [2] and X\_BOOST\_VALUE [1] [2] by 2, respectively.
- If necessary, increment the value for SERVO\_ GAIN by 30.

#### (5) Checking hunting operation

Input a value in a large step of approx. 80% to ensure the hunting operation does not occur. If the hunting operaion does occur, decrease the value for SERVO\_GAIN to 2/3 or 1/2 of the originally entered value. Then, increase the value for SERVO\_ RESET by approx. 1.5 times.

# (6) After tuning the control parameters, re-check each parameter if necessary.

# A6.3 Examples of Tuning Control Parameters

The following table shows examples of tuning parameters for double-acting actuators.

- [1] Valtek25sq.in. double-acting actuator, stroke = 0.75 in, capacity = approx. 300 cc, supply pressure = 400 kPa, hysteresis = 150N
- [2] Valtek25sq.in. double-acting actuator, stroke = 0.75 in, capacity = approx. 300 cc, supply pressure = 400 kPa, hysteresis = 380N
- [3] Valtek50sq.in. double-acting actuator, stroke = 2.5 in, capacity = approx. 2000 cc, supply pressure = 400 kPa, hysteresis = 300N
- [4] Valtek50sq.in. double-acting actuator, stroke = 2.5 in, capacity = approx. 2000 cc, supply pressure = 400 kPa, hysteresis = 1200N

| Parameter Name   | Valtek25sq.in.       | Stroke = 0.75 in.    | Valtek50sq.in.       | Stroke = 2.5 in.      |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| (Figures in parentheses represent default values (factory settings)) | Hysteresis =<br>150N | Hysteresis =<br>380N | Hysteresis =<br>300N | Hysteresis =<br>1200N |
| SERVO_GAIN (120)   | 140                  | 120                  | 350                  | 300                   |
| SERVO_RESET (15)   | 8                    | 8                    | 9                    | 24                    |
| SERVO_RATE (0.22)  | 0.4                  | 0.4                  | 0.6                  | 0.5                   |
| SERVO_RATE_GAIN (5.0)  | 10.0                 | 10.0                 | 5.0                  | 5.0                   |
| SERVO_DEADBAND (0.0)   | 0.0                  | 0.0                  | 0.0                  | 0.0                   |
| SERVO_OFFSET (55.0)  | (55.0) Default       | (55.0) Default       | (55.0) Default       | (55.0) Default        |
| BOOST_ON_THRESHOLD[1][2] (1.9, 2.9)                                  | 0.9, 1.9             | 0.9, 1.9             | 0.9, 5.1             | 0.9, 1.9              |
| BOOST_OFF_THRESHOLD[1][2] (1.0, 1.0)                                 | 0.5, 0.5             | 0.5, 0.5             | 0.5, 0.5             | 0.5, 0.5              |
| BOOST_VALUE[1][2] (8.0, 10.0)  | 8.0, 10.0            | 8.0, 10.0            | 6.0, 10.0            | 6.0, 8.0              |
| SERVO_I_SLEEP_LMT (0.0)  | 1.4                  | 1.4                  | 1.8                  | 1.7                   |
| SERVO_P_ALPHA (0.0)  | 0.0                  | 0.0                  | 0.0                  | 0.0                   |
| INTERNAL_GAIN (5.0)  | 6.8                  | 6.8                  | 14.1                 | 14.1                  |
| X_BST_ON_THRESHOLD[1][2] (0.0, 0.0)                                  | 0.0, 0.0             | 0.0, 0.0             | 0.0, 0.0             | 0.0, 0.0              |
| X_BST_OFF_THRESHOLD[1][2](0.0, 0.0)                                  | 0.0, 0.0             | 0.0, 0.0             | 0.0, 0.0             | 0.0, 0.0              |
| X_BOOST_VALUE[1][2] (0.0, 0.0)                                       | -4.0, -5.0           | -8.0, -10.0          | -3.0, -6.0           | -3.0, -4.0            |

The above adjusted values are only for reference. Adjust parameters depending on the individual valve, actuator, and operating conditions. X\_BST\_ON\_THRESHOLD, X\_BST\_OFF\_THRESHOLD, and X\_BOOST\_VALUE are parameters that are only valid for double-acting models.

# A6.4 Description of Control Parameters

The YVP110's basic method of controlling the valve position is PI-D control. This control is characterized by the fact that a rapid output change is prevented by the derivative term of D being added to the feedback.

In addition, YVP110 has a boost function that serves as an output acceleration function after an input change, because it compensates the nonlinearity caused by the structure of a valve or YVP.

When you set these parameters, change the mode of the transducer block and AO function block to O/S.

## SERVO\_GAIN

Tuning range: 0.1 to 1300 (Default: 120)

Set the loop gain of PI-D control.

The proportional gain of PI-D control increases in proportion to (SERVO\_GAIN / INTERNAL\_GAIN).

If you increase the value for SERVO\_GAIN, tracking capability tends to increase, whereas control stability tends to decrease.

### SERVO\_RESET

Tuning range: 0, 2 to 50 sec (Default: 15 sec)

Set the integral time of PI-D control.

The pace of change in integral volume quickens in reverse proportion to the integral time and the volume changes repeatedly until the deviation disappears.

If you set a smaller value for the integral time, the deviation disappears more quickly, whereas fast accumulation of integral components may cause an overshoot.

If you set a larger value for the integral time, you can reduce the accumulation of excessive integral components when the deviation is large, but it takes longer for the deviation to disappear.

If 0 is set, this function is invalid.

### SERVO\_RATE

Tuning range: 0, 0.05 to 1.0 sec (Default: 0.22 sec)

Set the derivative time of PI-D control.

The derivative term relates to the feedback and prevents a rapid output change, and the preventive effect increases in proportion to the derivative time.

If a rapid response causes an overshoot, set a larger value for the derivative time to prevent a rapid change and reduce overshoot.

However, if the effect of this change is excessive, tracking capability during step response decreases.

If 0 is set, this function is invalid.

#### SERVO\_RATE\_GAIN

Tuning range: 2 to 20 (Default: 5)

Set the gain in the derivative term of PI-D control.

As with SERVO\_RATE, this parameter relates to the derivative term of control, and the preventive effect increases in proportion to an increase in the gain in the derivative term.

#### SERVO\_DEADBAND

Tuning range: 0 to 50% (Default: 0%)

Setting this parameter stops an integral operation in the vicinity of the Set point.



FA0605.ai

The range of SERVO\_DEADBAND in relation to the set point is a dead band, in the area of which the integral operation stops.

If you set the parameter SERVO\_DEADBAND when, for example, the friction of a valve is large, a limit cycle can be prevented. However, the value of the steady-state deviation could be as large as that of SERVO\_DEADBAND.

### SERVO\_OFFSET

Tuning range: 0 to 100% of MV (Default: 55%)

Set the initial value for the electric current that is output from the CPU to the I/P module after the power is turned on. The value simultaneously serves as the base point for an integration operation.

The unit of this parameter is % of the current output to the I/P module.

The value is usually determined by Auto Tuning, so you do not need to change the value.

If you manually set a value, input a value of SERVO\_OUTPUT\_SIGNAL when the valve position settles in the vicinity of 50%.

# BOOST\_ON\_THRESHOLD [1], [2]

Tuning range: 0, 0.1 to 10% (Default: 1.9, 2.9%)

### BOOST\_OFF\_THRESHOLD [1], [2]

Tuning range: 0.1 to 10% (Default: 1.0, 1.0%)

### BOOST\_VALUE [1], [2]

Tuning range: 0 to 50% of MV (Default: 8, 10% of MV)

Set the boost function that serves as a function for accelerating air delivery and exhaust. Tracking capability for response after an input change increases.

When the set point is changed, if the difference between the old set point and the new set point is greater than the BOOST\_ON\_THRESHOLD, the BOOST\_VALUE is added to the current output to the I/P module, and the added value is removed when the deviation enters the range of BOOST\_ OFF\_THRESHOLD.

However, each parameter has two values, [1] and [2], where [1] is for a small step and [2] for a large step. Therefore, set each parameter so that the relation  $[2] \ge [1]$  is established.

If the difference between the old set point and the new set point is greater than BOOST\_ON\_ THRESHOLD[1] and less than [2], BOOST\_ VALUE[1] functions, and the added value is removed when the deviation enters the range of BOOST\_OFF\_THRESHOLD[1].



Removed from boost

Removed from BOOST\_VALUE [1] BOOST\_OFF\_THRESHOLD [1]

FA0606.ai

If the difference between the old set point and the new set point is greater than BOOST\_ON\_ THRESHOLD[2], BOOST\_VALUE[2] functions independently from BOOST\_VALUE[1], and the added value is removed when the deviation enters the range of BOOST\_OFF\_THRESHOLD[2].



The boost function of single-acting actuators works only for the air supply side; however, that of doubleacting actuators also works for the exhaust side of OUT1 (for the air delivery side of OUT2).

If you want to individually set parameters for the exhaust side of OUT1 of double-acting actuators, set the following parameters.

# X\_BST\_ON\_THRESHOLD [1], [2]

Tuning range: -10 to 10% (Default: 0, 0%)

## X\_BST\_OFF\_THRESHOLD [1], [2]

Tuning range: -10 to 10% (Default: 0, 0%)

## X\_BOOST\_VALUE [1], [2]

Tuning range: -50 to 50% of MV (Default: 0, 0% of MV)

If you want the boost function of double-acting actuators on the exhaust side of OUT1 to be asymmetric from the air delivery side, set these parameters.

If you set values for these parameters, input differences for change in relation to the values of BOOST\_ON\_THRESHOLD, BOOST\_OFF\_ THRESHOLD, and BOOST\_VALUE.

For example, if you want to stop the boost function only on the exhaust side, input a negative value of the absolute value of BOOST\_VALUE[1] in X\_BOOST\_VALUE[1], and input the value in X\_BOOST\_VALUE[2] in the same way to negate the effect. At this time, you do not need to change the values of X\_BST\_ON\_THRESHOLD and X\_BST\_OFF\_THRESHOLD.

Theses parameters are valid only for double-acting actuators.

### SERVO\_I\_SLEEP\_LMT

Tuning range: 0 to 10 sec (Default: 0 sec)

If the deviation changes, the integration operation is stopped for the time of SERVO\_I\_SLEEP\_LMT to reduce excessive integral components.

If the hysteresis of a valve is large, the valve may not react for a while after an input change, and a delay in response may occur. This delay in response is accompanied by a large deviation, and the accumulation of excessive integral components can cause an overshoot. This parameter is effective in cases such as this.

If the deviation from the set point value exceeds the SERVO\_DEADBAND, this function starts. If 0 is set to SERVO\_DEADBAND, this function is invalid.



### SERVO\_P\_ALPHA

#### Tuning range: 0 to 100% (Default: 0%)

Setting this parameter adds more values to the proportional term for a large step compared to a small step. Use this parameter when a large value cannot be set to the proportional gain because of the large hysteresis of a value, and the response speed for a large step is insufficient.

A usual operation in the proportional term covers the deviation only; however, unless 0 is set for this parameter, a value calculated based on the following equation is added, in addition to the deviation. If 0 is set, this function is invalid.

(Value added to the proportional term) = deviation × |deviation| / SERVO\_P\_ALPHA

You can obtain a quadratic curve in which the proportional term doubles when the deviation equals the SERVO\_P\_ALPHA, and the added value is in reverse proportion to an increase in the value of SERVO\_P\_ALPHA.



You can obtain an effect to increase the apparent gain for a large step without changing the response characteristics for a small step.

However, as long as the deviation is more than 10%, the added value is fixed to a value calculated when the deviation is 10%

#### INTERNAL\_GAIN

Tuning range: 0.5 to 50 rad/mA (Default: 5 rad/mA)

INTERNAL\_GAIN is the total gain of the I/P module, the control relay, the valve, the actuator, and the feedback lever.

INTERNAL\_GAIN is part of the loop gain of PI-D control.

This value is usually determined by auto tuning and travel calibration, so you do not need to change the value.

# Installation and Operating Precautions for TIIS Flameproof Equipment

#### Apparatus Certified Under Technical Criteria (IEC-compatible Standards)

#### 1. General

The following describes precautions on electrical apparatus of flameproof construction (hereinafter referred to as flameproof apparatus) in explosion-protected apparatus.

Following the Labour Safety and Health Laws of Japan, flameproof apparatus is subjected to type tests to meet either the technical criteria for explosionproof electrical machinery and equipment (standards notification no. 556 from the Japanese Ministry of Labour) (hereinafter referred to as technical criteria), in conformity with the IEC Standards, or the "Recommended Practice for Explosion-Protected Electrical Installations in General Industries," published in 1979. These certified apparatus can be used in hazardous locations where explosive or inflammable gases or vapours may be present.

Certified apparatus includes a certification label and an equipment nameplate with the specifications necessary for explosion requirements as well as precautions on explosion protection. Please confirm these precautionary items and use them to meet specification requirements.

For electrical wiring and maintenance servicing, please refer to "Internal Wiring Rules" in the Electrical Installation Technical Standards as well as "USER'S GUIDELINES for Electrical Installations for Explosive Gas Atmospheres in General Industry," published in 1994.

To meet flameproof requirements, equipment that can be termed "flameproof" must:

- Be certified by a Japanese public authority in accordance with the Labour Safety and Health Laws of Japan and have a certification label in an appropriate location on its case, and
- (2) Be used in compliance with the specifications marked on its certification label, equipment nameplate and precautionary information furnished.

#### 2. Electrical Apparatus of Flameproof Type of Explosion-Protected Construction

Electrical apparatus which is of flameproof construction is subjected to a type test and certified by the Japanese Ministry of Labour aiming at preventing explosion caused by electrical apparatus in a factory or any location where inflammable gases or vapours may be present. The flameproof construction is of completely enclosed type and its enclosure shall endure explosive pressures in cases where explosive gases or vapours entering the enclosure cause explosion. In addition, the enclosure construction shall be such that flame caused by explosion does not ignite gases or vapours outside the enclosure.

In this manual, the word "flameproof" is applied to the flameproof equipment combined with the types of protection "e", "o", "i", and "d" as well as flameproof equipment.

#### 3. Terminology

#### (1) Enclosure

An outer shell of an electrical apparatus, which encloses live parts and thus is needed to configure explosion-protected construction.

#### (2) Shroud

A component part which is so designed that the fastening of joint surfaces cannot be loosened unless a special tool is used.

#### (3) Enclosure internal volume

This is indicated by:— the total internal volume of the flameproof enclosure minus the volume of the internal components essential to equipment functions.

#### (4) Path length of joint surface

On a joint surface, the length of the shortest path through which flame flows from the inside to outside of the flameproof enclosure. This definition cannot be applied to threaded joints.

#### (5) Gaps between joint surfaces

The physical distance between two mating surfaces, or differences in diameters if the mating surfaces are cylindrical.

Note: The permissible sizes of gaps between joint surfaces, the path length of a joint surface and the number of joint threads are determined by such factors as the enclosure's internal volume, joint and mating surface construction, and the explosion classification of the specified gases and vapours.

#### 4. Installation of Flameproof Apparatus

#### (1) Installation Area

Flameproof apparatus may be installed, in accordance with applicable gases, in a hazardous area in Zone 1 or 2, where the specified gases are present. Those apparatus shall not be installed in a hazardous area in Zone 0.

- Note: Hazardous areas are classified in zones based upon the frequency of the appearance and the duration of an explosive gas atmosphere as follows:
  - Zone 0: An area in which an explosive gas atmosphere is present continuously or is present for long periods.
  - Zone 1: An area in which an explosive gas atmosphere is likely to occur in normal operation.
  - Zone 2: An area in which an explosive gas atmosphere is not likely to occur in normal operation and if it does occur it will exist for a short period only.

#### (2) Environmental Conditions

The standard environmental condition for the installation of flameproof apparatus is limited to an ambient temperature range from  $-20^{\circ}$ C to  $+40^{\circ}$ C (for products certified under Technical Criteria). However, some field-mounted instruments may be certified at an ambient temperature up to  $+60^{\circ}$ C as indicated on the instrument nameplates. If the flameproof apparatus are exposed to direct sunshine or radiant heat from plant facilities, appropriate thermal protection measures shall be taken.

#### 5. External Wiring for Flameproof Apparatus

Flameproof apparatus require cable wiring or flameproof metal conduits for their electrical connections. For cable wiring, cable glands (cable entry devices for flameproof type) to wiring connections shall be attached. For metal conduits, attach sealing fittings as close to wiring connections as possible and completely seal the apparatus. All non-live metal parts such as the enclosure shall be securely grounded.

For details, see the "USER'S GUIDELINES for Electrical Installations for Explosive Gas Atmospheres in General Industry," published in 1994.

#### (1) Cable Wiring

- For cable wiring, cable glands (cable entry devices for flameproof type) specified or supplied with the apparatus shall be directly attached to the wiring connections to complete sealing of the apparatus.
- Screws that connect cable glands to the apparatus are those for G-type parallel pipe threads (JIS B 0202) with no sealing property. To protect the apparatus from corrosive gases or moisture, apply non-hardening sealant such as liquid gaskets to those threads for waterproofing.

- Specific cables shall be used as recommended by the "USER'S GUIDELINES for Electrical Installations for Explosive Gas Atmospheres in General Industry," published in 1994.
- In necessary, appropriate protective pipes (conduit or flexible pipes), ducts or trays shall be used for preventing the cable run (outside the cable glands) from damage.
- To prevent explosive atmosphere from being propagated form Zone 1 or 2 hazardous location to any different location or non-hazardous location through the protective pipe or duct, apply sealing of the protective pipes in the vicinity of individual boundaries, or fill the ducts with sand appropriately.
- When branch connections of cables, or cable connections with insulated cables inside the conduit pipes are made, a flameproof or increased-safety connection box shall be used. In this case, flameproof or increased-safety cable glands meeting the type of connection box must be used for cable connections to the box.

#### (2) Flameproof Metal Conduit Wiring

- For the flameproof metal conduit wiring or insulated wires shall be used as recommended by the USER'S GUIDELINES for Electrical Installations for Explosive Gas Atmospheres in General Industry, published in 1994.
- For conduit pipes, heavy-gauge steel conduits conforming to JIS C 8305 Standard shall be used.
- Flameproof sealing fittings shall be used in the vicinity of the wiring connections, and those fittings shall be filled with sealing compounds to complete sealing of the apparatus. In addition, to prevent explosive gases, moisture, or flame caused by explosion form being propagated through the conduit, always provide sealing fittings to complete sealing of the conduit in the following locations:
  - (a) In the boundaries between the hazardous and nonhazardous locations.
  - (b) In the boundaries where there is a different classification of hazardous location.
- For the connections of the apparatus with a conduit pipe or its associated accessories, G-type parallel pipe threads (JIS B 0202) shall be used to provide a minimum of five-thread engagement to complete tightness. In addition, since these parallel threads do not have sealing property, non-hardening sealant such as liquid gaskets shall thus be applied to those threads for ensuring waterproofness.
- If metal conduits need flexibility, use flameproof flexible fittings.

#### 6. Maintenance of Flameproof Apparatus

To maintain the flameproof apparatus, do the following. (For details, see Chapter 10 "MAINTENANCE OF EXPLOSION-PROTECTED ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION" in the USER'S GUIDELINES for Electrical Installations for Explosive Gas Atmospheres in General Industry.)

#### (1) Maintenance servicing with the power on.

Flameproof apparatus shall not be maintenance-serviced with its power turned on. However, in cases where maintenance servicing is to be conducted with the power turned on, with the equipment cover removed, always use a gas detector to check that there is no explosive gas in that location. If it cannot be checked whether an explosive gas is present or not, maintenance servicing shall be limited to the following two items:

- (a) Visual inspection Visually inspect the flameproof apparatus, metal conduits, and cables for damage or corrosion, and other mechanical and structural defects.
- (b) Zero and span adjustments These adjustments should be made only to the extent that they can be conducted from the outside without opening the equipment cover. In doing this, great care must be taken not to cause mechanical sparks with tools.

#### (2) Repair

If the flameproof apparatus requires repair, turn off the power and transport it to a safety (non-hazardous) location. Observe the following points before attempting to repair the apparatus.

- (a) Make only such electrical and mechanical repairs as will restore the apparatus to its original condition. For the flameproof apparatus, the gaps and path lengths of joints and mating surfaces, and mechanical strength of enclosures are critical factors in explosion protection. Exercise great care not to damage the joints or shock the enclosure.
- (b) If any damage occurs in threads, joints or mating surfaces, inspection windows, connections between the transmitter and terminal box, shrouds or clamps, or external wiring connections which are essential in flameproofness, contact Yokogawa Electric Corporation.

Do not attempt to re-process threaded connections or refinish joints or mating surfaces.

- (c) Unless otherwise specified, the electrical circuitry and internal mechanisms may be repaired by component replacement, as this will not directly affect the requirements for flameproof apparatus (however, bear in mind that the apparatus must always be restored to its original condition). If you attempt to repair the flameproof apparatus, companyspecified components shall be used.
- (d) Before starting to service the apparatus, be sure to check all parts necessary for retaining the requirements for flameproof apparatus. For this, check that all screws, bolts, nuts, and threaded connections have properly been tightened.

#### (3) Prohibition of specification changes and modifications

Do not attempt to change specifications or make modifications involving addition of or changes in external wiring connections.

7. Selection of Cable Entry Devices for Flameproof Type

The cable glands (cable entry devices for flameproof type) conforming to IEC Standards are certified in combination with the flameproof apparatus. So, Yokogawa-specified cable entry devices for flameproof type shall be used to meet this demand.

#### **References:**

- Type Certificate Guide for Explosion-Protected Construction Electrical Machinery and Equipment (relating to Technical Standards Conforming to International Standards), issued by the Technical Institution of Industrial Safety, Japan
- (2) USER'S GUIDELINES for Electrical Installations for Explosive Gas Atmospheres in General Industry (1994), issued by the Japanese Ministry of Labour, the Research Institute of Industrial Safety.

# Customer **Maintenance Parts List**

# **YVP110 Advanced Valve Positioner**



| 7  | _           | 1 | I/P Module Assembly  |
|----|-------------|---|--|
| 8  | _           | 1 | Name Plate   |
| 9  | F9300AG     | 2 | Screw  |
| 10 | U0103FP     | 3 | Screen (Single Acting Actuator)                              |
|    |             | 4 | Screen (Double Acting Actuator)                              |
| 11 | Below       | 2 | Plug   |
|    | G9612EJ     |   | For Connection code 1, 5, and 6                              |
|    | G9612EL     |   | For Connection code 3  |
| 12 | See Table 1 | 2 | Pressure Gauge (Single Acting Actuator)                      |
|    |             | 3 | Pressure Gauge (Double Acting Actuator)                      |
| 13 | G9601AM     | 1 | Cable Gland Assy for TIIS Flameproof Type (Option code /G11) |
|    |             |   |  |

#### Table 1. Pressure Gauge Part Number (item 12).

| Applicable Actuator code | Connection code | Option code |         |         |         |  |
|--------------------------|-----------------|-------------|---------|---------|---------|--|
| Applicable Actuator code | Connection code | /GP         | /GM     | /GB     | /GE     |  |
| 1                        | 1, 5, and 6     | G9615ED     | G9615AR | G9615EF | —       |  |
| (Single Acting Actuator) | 3               | _           | _       | _       | G9615EE |  |
| 2                        | 1, 5, and 6     | G9615EG     | G9615AS | G9615EH | -       |  |
| (Double Acting Actuator) | 3               | _           | _       | _       | G9615EJ |  |



All Rights Reserved, Copyright © 2000, Yokogawa Electric Corporation



| Item                       | Part No.  | Qty              | Description  |
|----------------------------|---|------------------|--|
| 14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18 | <br>  | 1<br>1<br>4<br>1 | Position Sensor Assembly<br>O-Ring<br>Bolt Hex. Socket<br>Connector Assembly<br>Connector Assembly   |
| 19<br>20<br>21<br>22<br>23 | <br>F9177WA<br>F9165DF                              | 1<br>2<br>1<br>1 | Amplifier Assembly<br>Screw Machine<br>Screw Machine<br>Connector Assembly<br>Tag Plate  |
| 24<br>25                   | F9300AG<br>Below<br>G9330DP<br>G9612EB<br>F9340NW   | 2<br>1           | Screw<br>Plug<br>G 1/2<br>1/2 NPT<br>Pg13.5  |
| 26<br>27                   | F9340NX<br>Below<br>G9612EK<br>G9612EM<br>Below     | 1<br>1           | M20<br>Plug<br>R 1/4<br>1/4 NPT<br>Lever Assembly  |
| 28<br>29<br>30             | F9176HA<br>F9176HD<br>F9176HC<br>—                  | 1<br>1<br>1      | For Option code /LV1<br>For Option code /LV2<br>Lever for Option code /LV1<br>Case Assembly<br>Control Relay Assembly  |
| 31<br>32<br>33             | Y9414JY<br>F9176GZ<br>Below<br>F9177MJ<br>F9177ML   | 4<br>4<br>1      | Screw<br>Washer<br>Control Relay Assembly with Screws<br>For Single Acting Actuator<br>For Single Acting Actuator and Option code /X1  |
| 34                         | F9177PS<br>F9177PU<br>F9177PW<br>F9177PY<br>Below   | 1                | For Double Acting Actuator<br>For Double Acting Actuator and Option code /X1<br>For Double Acting Actuator and Option code /HT<br>For Double Acting Actuator and Option code /X1/HT<br>Plate |
| 35                         | F9176GD<br>F9176HG<br>Below<br>F9176GE<br>F9176HH   | 1<br>2           | For Single Acting Actuator<br>For Double Acting Actuator<br>Gasket<br>For Single Acting Actuator<br>For Double Acting Actuator   |
| 36<br>37                   | G9307MQ<br>Below<br>F9177ME<br>F9177MG<br>F9177PJ   | 5<br>1           | Screw M4×8<br>Control Relay Assembly<br>For Single Acting Actuator<br>For Single Acting Actuator and Option code /X1<br>For Double Acting Actuator   |
| 38<br>39                   | F9177PL<br>F9177PN<br>F9177PQ<br>F9176GC<br>F9176JZ | 1<br>1           | For Double Acting Actuator and Option code /X1<br>For Double Acting Actuator and Option code /HT<br>For Double Acting Actuator and Option code /X1/HT<br>Filter<br>O-Ring                    |



6



16

# **Revision Record**

• Title

: Model YVP110

Advanced Valve Positioner

• Manual No. : IM 21B04C01-01E

| Edition | Date      | Page  | Revised Item  |
|---------|-----------|---|---|
| 1st     | July 2000 | —   | New Publication   |
| 2nd     | Apr. 2001 | 1-2<br>1-3<br>15-2<br>15-5  | "1.8 EMC Conformity Standard" Change standards #.<br>Add "1.9 Installation of Explosion Protected Type Positioner."<br>Modify explanations for "15.5 PID Computation" and "15.6 Control Output."<br>Add "Local override" in "15.17.1 Block Alarm (BLK_ALM)."  |
| 3rd     | July 2001 | 1-4<br>4-2<br>6-1<br>7-3<br>EX-B03E<br>CMPL   | Add "B) CENELEC(KEMA) Flameproof type."<br>Add "1.9.3 JIS Certification."<br>Add Wiring Instructions in "4.3.2. Precautions on Wiring."<br>Add "4.4 Grounding."<br>Add CAUTION for flameproof type.<br>Add Optional Specifications /KF1, /JF3 and /G11.<br>Add "Installation and Operating Precautions for JIS Flameproof Equipment."<br>CMPL 21B04C01-01E 1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd.<br>Add Item 12, Cable Gland Assy. |
| 4th     | Sep. 2002 | 3-2<br>3-4<br>7-2<br>8-2<br>9-6<br>through<br>9-8<br>9-10<br>11-1<br>15-1<br>17-1<br>A-8<br>A-12<br>A16<br>A-24 | Add Optional Specifications /LV2.<br>Add notes for stopper.<br>Add Optional Specifications /LV2 and /BP.<br>Website address for downloading DD.<br>Add parameters.<br>Add OS block.<br>"11.3 Device Status"<br>"15. OS Function Block"<br>"17. OS Function Block"<br>"41.5 Parameters.<br>"A1.5 Parameters of OS Block"<br>"A2. Link Master Function"<br>"A3. DD Method and DD Menu"                                |
| 5th     | Apr. 2003 | 1-5<br>1-6<br>CMPL  | Add Optional Specifications /KS25. (Manual Change)<br>Add Optional Specifications /KF2. (Manual Change)<br>CMPL 21B04C01-01E 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd<br>Add Part No.<br>Item Part No.<br>4 G9303AG<br>6 Y9408ZU<br>7 F9177BZ<br>22 F9177WA<br>27 F9176HD<br>33 F9177MJ<br>37 F9177ME<br>Change Part No.<br>Item Part No.<br>32 F9177GZ $\rightarrow$ F9176GZ<br>34 F9176GB $\rightarrow$ F9176GE                      |
| 6th     | Jan. 2005 | Viii<br>1-3 to 1-4<br>1-5<br>1-6<br>7-4<br>A-27 to A-31   | Add ATEX Documentation<br>Change Installation Diagram (Intrinsically safe, Division 1 Installation)<br>Add Installation Diagram (Nonincendive, Division 2 Installation)<br>Modify explanations for Technical Data of CENELEC ATEX (KEMA) Intrinsically<br>Safe type<br>Modify explanations for Description of FS15 and KS25<br>Delete DD Menu   |

| Edition | Date      | Page  | Revised Item   |
|---------|-----------|---|--|
| 7th     | Aug. 2006 | 1-6<br>1-9<br>1-12<br>2-1<br>3-5<br>4-1<br>4-2<br>5-3<br>5-4<br>6-2<br>6-3<br>7-1 to 7-7<br>9-6 to 9-8<br>11-1<br>11-2<br>12-2<br>12-4<br>12-5<br>17-1<br>17-3<br>18-2<br>18-3<br>A-8<br>A-28 to A-35<br>A-37 to A-43<br>CMPL | Add "C) FM Nonincendive approval"<br>Add "C) CENELEC ATEX Type of Protection n"<br>Add "1.10 Low Voltage Directive"<br>Add appearance and part names of Double Acting Type<br>Add explanations of Double Acting Type to "3.2.3 A/M Switching"<br>Add explanations of Double Acting Type to "4.2.2 Pneumatic Piping"<br>Add explanations of Double Acting Type to "4.2.2 Pneumatic Piping CAUTION"<br>Add control parameters for Double Acting Type<br>Add control parameters for Double Acting Type<br>Add control parameters for Double Acting Type<br>Add comflex Percentage<br>Add SERVO_WARN_COUNT<br>Add explanations of Double Acting Type to "6.3 Part Replacement"<br>Add %6.3.4 Tuning the Pressure Balance of Control Relay"<br>Add specifications of Double Acting Type<br>Add Piewe Ath<br>Add Relative index 111 to 165<br>Add items of download to DEVICE_STATUS_1<br>Modify explanations for Servo Output Drift in DEVICE_STATUS_3<br>Add Camflex Percentage<br>Modify explanations for Servo Output Drift in XD_ERROR<br>Add SERVO_WARN_COUNT<br>Add control parameters for Double Acting Type<br>Modify explanations for Servo Output Drift in "17.2 Integration Functions"<br>Add notes of Code/BP<br>Add explanations for the pressure balance of control relay<br>Add "APPENDIX 4. SOFTWARE DOWNLOAD"<br>Add "APPENDIX 5. POSION ADJUSTMENT OF FEEDB |
| 8th     | Nov. 2008 |   | Change format<br>Add type nA to CENELEC ATEX Type of Protection "n"<br>Add IS, AR, PID ( 2 blocks) to Functions<br>Add option code /LC2<br>Add type nA to option code /KN25<br>Add OS, IS and AR function blocks in subsection 8.1<br>Change the IMPORTANT<br>Add Table 9.4 Execution Time of YVP Function Blocks<br>Add number of VCRs for /EE<br>Add number of link objects for /EE and trend objects for /EE<br>Add Table 9.12 View Object for IS Function Block<br>Add Table 9.13 View Object for AR Function Block<br>Add Table 9.13 View Object for AR Function Block<br>Add IS, AR and PID2 function blocks to Table 9.16<br>Add IS and AR function blocks to Table 10.1<br>Add OS, IS and AR function blocks to subsection 10.2<br>Change Table 11.2 DEVICE_STATUS_1 (without /EE)<br>Add Table 11.3 DEVICE_STATUS_2 (without /EE)<br>Add Table 11.4 DEVICE_STATUS_2 (with/EE)<br>Add Section 17 IS FUNCTION BLOCK<br>Add Section 18 AR FUNCTION BLOCK<br>Add A1.7 Parameters of IS Block<br>Add IS to A1.10   |

| Edition | Date      | Page  | Revised Item  |
|---------|-----------|---|---|
| 9th     | Sep. 2011 | 1-3<br>1-7<br>1-9<br>1-10<br>1-11<br>3-1  | 1.8 Revise standards.<br>Change 1.9.2 (1) A) CENELEC ATEX (KEMA) Intrinsically Safe Type.<br>Change B) CENELEC ATEX (KEMA) Flameproof Type.<br>Change Marking A to N.<br>Add "Wiring Procedure for Ground Terminals"<br>Change "(6) Name Plate".<br>Change Figure 3.1.  |
|         |           | 3-2<br>3-3<br>3-4<br>3-5<br>4-3<br>6-1<br>7-4<br>8-2<br>12-4<br>12-5<br>13-2<br>16-5<br>19-4<br>A-4 | Change Figure 3.3.<br>Change Figure 3.5, 3.6, and 3.7.<br>Change Figure 3.8.<br>Change Figure 3.9 and 3.10.<br>Change Figure 4.2.<br>Change Figure 6.1.<br>Change specifications of KS25 and KF2.<br>Change URL.<br>Modify description of Table 12.4.<br>Change temperature parameter of 12.8.<br>Modify meaning of Table 13.1.<br>Modify table of 16.17.1.<br>Add "19.3.3 Signature Measuring Result".<br>Change description of Index 2015 and 2016. |
|         |           | A-5<br>A-18<br>A-37<br>A-40   | Change description of Index 2038 and 2051.<br>Modify the table A1.9.<br>Change Figure A5.1.<br>Modify the table of A6.3.  |
| 10th    | Dec. 2013 | i<br>1-3<br>1-7<br>1-9<br>1-10<br>1-11  | CENELEC ATEX (KEMA)→ATEX<br>Delete 1.10<br>Change EMC Conformity Standards<br>CENELEC ATEX (KEMA)→ATEX<br>CENELEC ATEX (KEMA)→ATEX<br>Change specifications of ATEX Intrinsically safe (Ex ic) / Type n (Ex nA)<br>Change Notes<br>Change Notes<br>Change Notes and Installation Diagram<br>Add name plate for /KN25  |
|         |           | 1-12<br>6-1<br>7-1<br>7-2<br>7-4<br>16-5<br>A-1   | Delete 1.10 Low Voltage Directive<br>Change CAUTION of General<br>Change conditions of communication line<br>Change EMC Conformity Standards<br>CENELEC ATEX (KEMA)→ATEX<br>Change specifications of /KN25<br>Change specifications of Block Alarm<br>Correct relative index 11, 12,13, and 15  |
|         |           | A-7<br>A-13<br>A-30   | Correct relative index 92<br>Correct relative index 52 to 55, 62, and 63<br>Change specifications of current draw   |